

U.S. FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH

CONSUMER HEALTHCARE PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION

+ + + + +

ADOLESCENT OVER-THE-COUNTER (OTC) DRUG PRODUCT  
USE

+ + + + +

PUBLIC WORKSHOP

+ + + + +

THURSDAY,  
DECEMBER 6, 2007

+ + + + +

The public workshop convened at 8:30 a.m.  
in the auditorium of the NIH Natcher Conference  
Center, 45 Center Drive, Bethesda, Maryland.

WELCOME

DONALD R. MATTISON, MD, Senior Advisor to the  
Directors of NICHD and CRMC, Branch Chief,  
Obstetric and Pediatric Pharmacology Branch,  
CRMC, NICHD, NIH

DIANNE MURPHY, MD, Director, Office of Pediatric  
Therapeutics, FDA

HEINZ SCHNEIDER, DrMed, Vice President,  
Regulatory and Scientific Affairs, CHPA

PLENARY SESSION

ERIC P. BRASS, MD, PhD, Director, Harbor-UCLA  
Medical Center

LISA L. MATHIS, MD, Associate Director, Pediatric  
and Maternal Health Staff, Office of New Drugs,  
CDER, FDA

DONALD R. MATTISON, MD

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

PANEL I

Chair: HEINZ SCHNEIDER, DrMed  
MICHELE WEISSMAN, Senior Vice President, Panel  
Consulting, Information Resources, Inc.  
LEONARD A. WOOD, President, Pharmaceuticals &  
Healthcare Marketing, Multi-Sponsor Surveys, Inc.  
BINDI NIKHAR, MD, Medical Officer, FDA  
RICHARD CLELAND, Assistant Director, Division of  
Advertising Practices, Federal Trade Commission

PANEL II

Chair: SUSAN K. CUMMINS, MD, MPH, FDA  
LAURENCE STEINBERG, PhD, Distinguished University  
Professor of Psychology, Temple University  
HEATHER HUSZTI, PhD, Director of Training and  
Senior Psychologist, Children's Hospital of Orange  
County  
WÄNDI BRUINE DE BRUIN, PhD, Research Faculty,  
Carnegie Mellon University  
ROBERT W. DENNISTON, MA, Director, National Youth  
Anti-Drug Media Campaign, Office of National Drug  
Control Policy

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

AGENDA ITEM:	PAGE
Welcome	
Don Mattison, MD	4
Dianne Murphy, MD	6
Heinz Schneider, DrMed	9
Plenary Session	
Eric Brass, MC, PhD	11
Lisa Mathis, MD, OND	34
Donald Mattison, MD	44
Questions and Answers	58
Panel I - Overview of Regulatory/Marketing Of OTC Drug Product Use by Adolescents	
Heinz Schneider, MD	73
Michele Weissman	74
Leonard A. Wood	87
Bindi Nikhar, MD	98
Richard Cleland	118
Questions and Answers	137

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

8:37 a.m.

DR. MATTISON: Good morning. Good morning to all of you. I'm Don Mattison and I'm standing in for Duane Alexander. Duane lives near Ellicott City and has gotten stuck on 108 or 198 or I don't know, one of those little roads in Montgomery County that go sort of east/west that meander through woods and trees and over streams and so he's not going to be able to make it today. So he asked -- this morning, so he asked if I would stand in and introduce the meeting or the discussion that we're going to be having today and tomorrow, and also welcome you.

This two-day workshop is the product of a lot of discussion and energy and activity that's gone on between the partner organizations, the Consumer Health Products Organization, the FDA and NIH. NIH representation in this discussion actually comes from two components. One is just the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 topic itself clearly cuts across all of the --  
2 or many of the areas of interest within our  
3 institutes but more specifically both in 2002  
4 and in 2007, through the Best Pharmaceuticals  
5 for Children's Act Congress has asked NIH to  
6 engage itself much more directly in drug  
7 development for children and it's clear when  
8 you look at the literature in this area, in  
9 terms of adolescents and over the counter  
10 medications, that there are substantial gaps in  
11 our understanding of literacy strategies for  
12 directing improvements in health literacy in  
13 children of all ages up through the focus of  
14 this meeting, adolescents.

15 And that doesn't even get to the  
16 issues that I think, at least from my side I'd  
17 like to see us look at in the future, which are  
18 pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, issues of  
19 dosing and consequences. In the discussions  
20 that we had leading up to this meeting, we  
21 spent a lot of time talking about how to parcel  
22 out the various components and it was clear

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that a very, very good beginning would be to  
2 try to describe how adolescents use over-the-  
3 counter medications and what they understand  
4 about their use, how they collect information  
5 and how that information goes into improving  
6 their health literacy and strategies for  
7 dealing with their own health questions.

8 So that's the topic for the first  
9 discussion. As I indicated, I anticipate that  
10 there will be others and what I'd like to do  
11 now is in Duane's behalf welcome you all to the  
12 first of what will be a series of discussions  
13 on adolescents and strategies for improving  
14 therapeutics and then welcome our partners from  
15 the FDA and the consumer health products group.  
16 Diane?

17 DR. MURPHY: I'm delighted to see  
18 everybody here who has braved the ice and the  
19 snow and I think this is really important  
20 because it's been three decades since the  
21 American Academy of Pediatrics has said, "We  
22 really need to start understanding what the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dose is and whether a product works in the  
2 therapeutics that we're giving children".

3 And it's only been a decade now  
4 since we've had some of the tools that had been  
5 given t us by Congress to do that. In that  
6 last decade, though, we have learned an  
7 enormous amount and if I had to summarize it,  
8 it would be you don't know what you don't know.  
9 And that is because many of the assumptions  
10 that we have made in the past are turning out  
11 not to be on solid ground.

12 We have now over 200 products that  
13 have been studied the way we would expect them  
14 to be studied for adults in children and we  
15 know and I'm rounding here, so don't hold me to  
16 every little percentage, at the FDA they do  
17 nitpick, but I'm rounding to tell you that  
18 about a fifth of the time when you study a  
19 product, you didn't have the right dose that  
20 you thought would work in kids. Another fifth  
21 of the time, the product, even though it works  
22 in adults, is not going to work in kids and it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 doesn't mean it will never work, it means we  
2 just haven't figured out why it doesn't work.  
3 And then up to a fourth of the time, you're  
4 going get a new safety signal.

5 Now, that's just in the first 200  
6 products that we have been looking at. And if  
7 you look at the age demographics of those  
8 products, there are two ends of the spectrum  
9 that we have not studied, the neonate and the  
10 adolescent. Now a couple years ago NIH and FDA  
11 had a big meeting to talk about what do we not  
12 know, we do need to begin to find out about  
13 what to do with the neonate. The neonate and  
14 the adolescent are most rapidly evolving  
15 changing organisms in the pediatric spectrum,  
16 and yet they still remain our most enigmatic as  
17 far as real solid science in how we use our  
18 therapeutics.

19 For the neonate, we've begun to  
20 outline some of the things that we know we need  
21 to do, but today, we're going to address the  
22 other end of the spectrum and do you know what,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 those neonates don't get up and go to the store  
2 and self-medicate, you know. So we have a  
3 whole other layer of information that we are  
4 trying to develop at the agency because we can  
5 do all sorts of good scientific studies on how  
6 they handle the drug metabolically, what the  
7 dose ought to be, what we ought to warn them  
8 about, about safety, but if we don't know how  
9 to get to them, how to message them and we  
10 don't base that message and approach on science  
11 and what we know, which is evolving, we are  
12 doomed to failure and that's why I'm so  
13 delighted that we're here today to really begin  
14 this process of how to deal with this age group  
15 and I really look forward to the discussion.  
16 Don said he would introduce the rest of the --  
17 the beginning of the day for us. Thank you.

18 DR. SCHNEIDER: Good morning. My  
19 name is Heinz Schneider. I'm Vice President,  
20 Regulatory and Scientific Affairs at the  
21 Consumer Healthcare Products Association. Good  
22 morning and welcome.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           On behalf of the leading makers of  
2 OTC medicines, I want to thank my colleagues at  
3 FDA and NIH for this great opportunity to  
4 shares insights and data, not assumptions, on  
5 this very important topic and I want to add  
6 that not assumptions because I think we all can  
7 be very quick in making assumptions when it  
8 comes to teenagers and teenage related topics  
9 from personal experience or from whatever other  
10 sources teenagers and we are quick with our  
11 assumptions. And some of these assumptions,  
12 it's interesting when I asked myself when I was  
13 a teenager, some of these assumptions and some  
14 of the quick statements we make are pretty much  
15 identical with the ones I did about adults when  
16 I was a teenager.

17           The setup of this meeting is  
18 somehow unique in that it brings together  
19 experts in the areas of market research,  
20 clinical/medical behavior science and last but  
21 not least from regulatory affairs, so we do  
22 look forward to two days of very productive and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 insightful presentations and discussions.

2 Thank you very much.

3 DR. MATTISON: Okay, so we're going  
4 to open this first session focusing on a range  
5 of issues that I think will set the stage for  
6 our discussion and the first speaker is Eric  
7 Brass from Harbor-UCLA Medical Center and he's  
8 going to be talking about using clinical  
9 research to inform our regulatory decisions and  
10 we welcome our colleague from the West Coast to  
11 the snows and turmoil of travel on the East  
12 Coast. Dr. Brass.

13 DR. BRASS: Thank you. At least I  
14 won't be accused of bringing the weather with  
15 me. Let me begin by thanking the organizers,  
16 not only for the opportunity to join you this  
17 morning but also for putting together a program  
18 that over the next two days, I think, will be  
19 extremely informative and hopefully help move  
20 these important public health issues forward in  
21 the years to come.

22 What I'd like to do to start the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 program is to review broadly our -- the status  
2 of clinical research that's used to inform the  
3 public health decisions around OTC drugs, and  
4 in particular how these research methodologies  
5 relate to addressing the important question of  
6 understanding consumer behavior in the OTC  
7 marketplace. Now, as you all are aware, making  
8 a drug available through OTC access is  
9 intrinsically associated with a number of  
10 potential risks and benefits. On the benefit  
11 side, we have the important improved access to  
12 effective drugs to consumers. This may be  
13 associated with lower costs and increased  
14 efficiencies in the health care system.

15 We'll have secondary potential  
16 benefits of greater consumer autonomy and  
17 improved consumer education as they take  
18 greater responsibility for their own self-  
19 management. But at the same time, there are  
20 very clear public health risks. There's the  
21 potential for consumers to mis-diagnose their  
22 underlying condition. There may be delay in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 treatment of an important clinical condition if  
2 the consumer mis-diagnoses. There's the  
3 potential for drug interactions with self-  
4 management, off-label use of OTC products,  
5 increased access in homes and other places  
6 leading the changes in the epidemiology of  
7 accidental poisonings, inadvertent use during  
8 pregnancy or a very important issue that if, in  
9 fact, there are superior therapies available  
10 under the guidance of a healthcare  
11 professional, will we divert consumers from  
12 optimal care by making other products available  
13 OTC?

14 It is the balancing of these risks  
15 and benefit which must be assessed in making a  
16 public health decision whether a drug should be  
17 made available OTC. Do the benefits of the  
18 increased availability of the drug without the  
19 involvement of a learned intermediary outweigh  
20 the risks.

21 And what we're going to talk about  
22 is the need to make those decisions evidence-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 base, to use data to inform that decision-  
2 making and what type of research tools we have  
3 and what type of research tools we need further  
4 development in.

5 Critically, to guiding the  
6 consumer's self-management of therapy is that  
7 the OTC product label is the critical tool for  
8 informing consumers as to the proper use of an  
9 OTC drug. It may be the sole source of  
10 information at the time of purchase and must  
11 guide all aspects of self-management of a  
12 therapy related to both the indication that's  
13 being managed as well as the drug itself.  
14 Thus, from a research perspective, the design  
15 and validation of the OTC label is central to  
16 any OTC development program and regulatory  
17 decision-making whether the risks and benefits  
18 are favorable with respect to making that drug  
19 available through wider access.

20 Now, the first step, therefore, is  
21 to consider how the actual OTC label is  
22 developed. And the first step is to identify

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the key messages that must be communicated to  
2 the consumer to allow the drug to be used  
3 properly. What does the consumer need to know?  
4 And those kinds of messages can usually be  
5 split up into several broad categories. The  
6 indication; why should the drug be used and to  
7 allow the consumer to make a self-diagnosis of  
8 the condition.

9 There are warnings when not to use  
10 the drug due to an individual consumer's health  
11 status. This may include the condition  
12 actually requires a higher level of care than  
13 self-management or use of the drug is not safe  
14 based on the individual's own health history.

15 Together those messages inform the  
16 initial selection decision, an individual  
17 consumer's decision to select to use the  
18 medication based on their own self-assessment.  
19 But the label needs to do more. It needs to  
20 communicate the directions for use, and it must  
21 also include warnings when to discontinue use,  
22 either because the underlying condition changes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and now requires a higher level of care or  
2 there may be a drug adverse event that the  
3 consumer must recognize. These warnings inform  
4 the de-selection decision. That is once a  
5 consumer has begun therapy, they must be guided  
6 when to discontinue if the continued self-  
7 management paradigm is no longer appropriate.

8 You can see that these mirror what  
9 a health professional would do but now we're  
10 trying to guide the consumer through this  
11 process using the drug label. Once the  
12 messages have been defined, there needs to be  
13 development of wording for the key messages  
14 which are then organized into a proposed OTC  
15 drug label. But the question now arises, can  
16 the typical consumer understand that label.  
17 It's very easy for us to write such algorithms.  
18 It's another to do so in ways that consumers  
19 actually understand it.

20 The research tools that are used to  
21 assess that are groups of studies called label  
22 comprehension studies. Label comprehension

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 studies share several elements some of which  
2 I'll summarize briefly here. Typically, study  
3 participants are provided proposed label or  
4 sometimes more than one in comparative studies,  
5 and asked a series of questions about the drug.  
6 Participants answer based on their  
7 understanding of the label as provided to them.  
8 Multiple choice, open-ended and scenario-based  
9 questions are usually included in these types  
10 of studies.

11 Typically, each question is  
12 specifically designed to address one of those  
13 key communication messages identified at the  
14 beginning of the development process. The  
15 results are then tabulated to assess the  
16 effectiveness of each communication objective,  
17 typically centered around percent-correct type  
18 data tabulations.

19 Study recruitment is very important  
20 because the study recruitment is designed to  
21 enroll a population similar to consumers who  
22 would consider the product if they walked into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 any marketing venue in the United States.  
2 Thus, it's very important to insure that the  
3 recruited population includes core sub-  
4 populations.

5 For example, low health literacy  
6 consumers must be included. Efforts to insure  
7 varied ethnicity, insurance status, social  
8 economic status, again, important for  
9 generalizability. Study populations may be  
10 enriched for groups of special interest based  
11 on the drug of interest. For example, if there  
12 is a cohort who would be at special risk if  
13 they elected to use the drug, making sure the  
14 message is directed towards that group or  
15 understood by that group become very important.

16 So let's look at an example of what  
17 these types of studies might look like. These  
18 are some data from the label comprehension  
19 study that was submitted in support of the OTC  
20 switch of omeprazole or Prilosec for the  
21 treatment of heartburn or gastric reflux. And  
22 this particular label comprehension study

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recruited 504 participants who were provided  
2 the proposed label and asked a series of pre-  
3 specified questions. By design, this 504  
4 participants also included a number of cohorts  
5 of special interest. For example, it included  
6 consumers with frequent heartburn, those who it  
7 might be appropriate for them to select to use  
8 the drug.

9 But it also included consumers who  
10 did not have frequent heartburn, who should not  
11 select to use the drug. It included low  
12 literacy consumers and a number of consumers  
13 with potential safety contraindications, for  
14 example, interacting drugs, who might be  
15 pregnant or breast feeding. And let's look at  
16 one of the question elements from that study.  
17 And the participants were given the question,  
18 "You expect to have a very stressful day at  
19 work. You usually get heartburn on stressful  
20 days like this. You want to take Prilosec 1 to  
21 prevent your heartburn on this day. Thinking  
22 about this situation, when is the best time to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 take Prilosec 1"? And the participants have the  
2 label to consult when they're looking at this.

3 This question had a specific  
4 objective. The drug does not work immediately  
5 and the label must communicate this so that  
6 consumers understand the proper role of the  
7 drug in treating. And in this particular case,  
8 81 percent of the respondents gave an answer  
9 that was correct or acceptable with respect to  
10 this communication objective but fully 19  
11 percent didn't on this very core communication  
12 element.

13 This led to further refinement of  
14 how that message should be communicated and  
15 revisions to the label and that's common in  
16 label development where these types of studies  
17 are iterative, where problems are identified,  
18 solutions proposed, and retested until a fully  
19 functional label results.

20 Another example; you suffer from  
21 seizures and are taking a medicine called  
22 phenytoin to help control your seizures. You

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also routinely suffer from heartburn several  
2 times per week. You have just heard about this  
3 new product, Prilosec 1 for the prevention and  
4 relief of heartburn. If you were the person  
5 described in this situation, and you wanted to  
6 use Prilosec 1 to prevent or treat your  
7 heartburn, what would you do now? The  
8 objective was to avoid a potentially dangerous  
9 drug interaction and 90 percent of participants  
10 correctly or gave an acceptable answer, either  
11 that they would not use or would ask their  
12 doctor. And that was very encouraging. It  
13 also points out that the answer is almost never  
14 100 percent perfect and that's another fact of  
15 life in the OTC arena. There will always be  
16 non-heeding and one has to understand the rate  
17 of non-heeding and link that to the consequence  
18 of that specific failure to heed the label  
19 instruction to make the public health decision.

20 So here we had very effective  
21 communication of the drug interaction or so it  
22 seemed because when a similar scenario was done

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where phenytoin was replaced by Prozac which is  
2 not on the label, still over half the consumers  
3 responded that they would not use or ask their  
4 doctor. So what it is we're actually testing?  
5 Are we actually measuring comprehension when we  
6 ask this question or simply a universal  
7 tendency towards consumers giving safe  
8 responses in a testing scenario? Now, from a  
9 public health perspective, you might say, who  
10 cares, either way they don't use the product.  
11 But I would suggest to you that if we're trying  
12 to develop labels that communicate key  
13 information to allow informed decision-making  
14 that will be heeded in the marketplace, there  
15 is a difference between comprehension and  
16 artificial answers given in the testing  
17 scenario. So once we have then developed a  
18 label that can be comprehended by the consumer,  
19 the next question is, okay, they comprehend it,  
20 will they actually follow the directions and  
21 that's tested in studies that are called either  
22 self-selection or actual use studies.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           These are interesting clinical  
2 trials that determine how consumers would make  
3 decisions and use the drug in the real world  
4 OTC setting. The major end points for these  
5 trials are behavioral. These are very  
6 different than classic drug development  
7 clinical trials because remember, for most OTC  
8 drugs the efficacy and safety of the drug when  
9 used properly has already been established.  
10 The question here are the behaviors of  
11 consumers compatible with achieving that  
12 profile of safety and efficacy.

13           Will consumers appropriately self-  
14 select to use the product? Will consumers  
15 self-manage the course of therapy and the  
16 design of these trials is extremely challenging  
17 because you're trying to replicate in a trial  
18 setting the unrestricted OTC marketplace. So  
19 some core design elements of actual use studies  
20 might include recruitment of participants  
21 through pseudo-marketing, trying to attract a  
22 cohort to participate that would be similar to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the cohort that would be attracted to the drug  
2 in the marketplace.

3 Participants actually visit a mock  
4 pharmacy to see the product display, product  
5 packaging, with the proposed label. The  
6 consumer then makes a decision whether the  
7 product is appropriate for them and if they  
8 wish to purchase it. Key demographic data are  
9 collected after these primary end point  
10 decisions, only after because a common theme is  
11 to minimize cuing. Clearly if one took a  
12 detailed history of their other medications  
13 before they made the selection decision, they'd  
14 be highly cued to look and think about  
15 interacting medications.

16 So cuing is kept to a minimum,  
17 demographic data collected afterwards. If this  
18 is a self-selection study, the study would  
19 simply be terminated here. If it's an actual  
20 use study, the consumer may actually purchase  
21 the product with their own money and elect to  
22 use it. They may return to purchase additional

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 product if the mock pharmacy study site stays  
2 open. Data are then collected on purchase, how  
3 the product is used and the response of the  
4 consumer to change in conditions during the  
5 use.

6 And again, the challenge is to do  
7 all this while minimizing cuing or introduction  
8 of bias during the data collection. So if you  
9 call the consumer every evening and say, "Did  
10 you take your medication today", that might not  
11 give us an unbiased view of what would happen  
12 in the marketplace. Again, our goal is to  
13 predict marketplace consumer behaviors.

14 So let's look at an example of some  
15 actual use data. This is from the recent  
16 switch of orlistat for weight loss and going  
17 into this there were a number of key behaviors  
18 of interest where one might wonder whether the  
19 typical consumer could use a drug like orlistat  
20 without supervision. Would orlistat be used  
21 with meals as required for efficacy? You can't  
22 take it just any time. It has to be done with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 meals. Would consumers exceed the maximum  
2 daily dose? Would consumers adhere to chronic  
3 therapy? Would consumers use a multivitamin as  
4 directed? Would drug interactions be avoided?  
5 Would non-overweight or young consumers abuse  
6 the weight loss product? And these questions,  
7 all behavioral, were tested in an actual use  
8 study.

9 This actual use study recruited 703  
10 subjects to study sites. Now to avoid bias,  
11 initial eligibility screening is kept to a  
12 minimum. Only subjects where there is a clear  
13 ethical or safety concern are ever screened out  
14 at this step. So fully 681 were deemed  
15 eligible and they were asked whether the  
16 medicine is appropriate for you to use after  
17 having access to the product with its label?  
18 Five hundred and forty-three of the 681,  
19 remember these are all consumers interested in  
20 weight loss, responded that yes, the drug was  
21 appropriate for them. They were then asked  
22 whether they'd actually like to purchase the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 medicine today. Interestingly, this number  
2 then dropped from 543 to 339 and when it  
3 actually came to shelling out money and  
4 actually using, it fell further to 237. Again,  
5 understanding the behaviors and decisions that  
6 guide this trend in the flow of study  
7 populations is an interesting topic on itself.  
8 So let's look how those consumers behaved with  
9 respect to the behaviors of interest.

10 Greater than 95 percent of those  
11 consumers were able to use the product  
12 appropriately by taking with meals, quite  
13 remarkable. Less than three percent exceeded  
14 the maximal label dose and again very  
15 encouraging given the potential for weight loss  
16 products to be abused with respect to dosing,  
17 didn't occur. Would consumers adhere to  
18 chronic therapy? Forty-six percent of  
19 consumers were still on the orlistat after 90  
20 days of the trial. Now, you might say 46  
21 percent isn't very good, but, in fact, that's  
22 very similar to adherence rates for orlistat in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the prescription world. So again, a pattern of  
2 consumer behavior that's quite compatible with  
3 supervised care delivery. Less than 50 percent  
4 of the consumers used a multivitamin per the  
5 label. Orlistat interferes with fat soluble  
6 vitamin absorption, hence the instruction to  
7 use a multivitamin. This was viewed as not  
8 adequate and again, as an example, iterative  
9 improvement led to changes in the label and  
10 strengthening of the information about  
11 multivitamin use.

12           Would drug interactions be avoided?  
13 Of those 237 consumers who used, only two of  
14 the participants were on cyclosporine, one of  
15 whom elected to use orlistat. Clearly, one  
16 can't draw a conclusion as to whether the drug  
17 interaction label instruction -- warnings were  
18 effective. And this goes to an important  
19 point. Very often, not a single actual use  
20 study can address all questions. If you want  
21 to understand how people on cyclosporine will  
22 use orlistat, you have to study people on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cyclosporine and, in fact, that was done in a  
2 subsequent study to confirm the effectiveness  
3 of revised labeling to insure that patients on  
4 cyclosporine would not self-select to use  
5 orlistat.

6           Would non-overweight consumers  
7 abuse the weight loss product? Eight percent  
8 of the users had BMI less than 25. Non-  
9 optimal, but again, when weighted against the  
10 overall pattern and the consequence of this  
11 non-heeding, felt to be acceptable. Well, what  
12 about adolescent abuse? By design, the core  
13 consumer use study excluded any subjects less  
14 than 18 years old, so the core actual use study  
15 could not address the question of adolescents,  
16 but just like with cyclosporine, this issue  
17 required -- was important from a public health  
18 perspective, required a separate study which  
19 focused on the behavior of adolescents, and  
20 that study is going to be presented a little  
21 bit later this morning.

22           So we can use these kinds of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 studies to develop labels, insure they're  
2 understood, and demonstrate their ability to  
3 guide consumer behavior effectively, to inform  
4 the decision-making and that represents the  
5 core of OTC research, but as we all know,  
6 there's another part and that is what is  
7 actually happening in the marketplace. Do  
8 these studies actually predict consumer  
9 behavior in the real world? This is an area  
10 where we have relatively limited data but it's  
11 very interesting to look at some of that data  
12 that highlights some opportunities for public  
13 health improvement as well as some of our  
14 knowledge gaps. So just to illustrate that, I  
15 want to show you data from one pilot study of  
16 young consumers, not adolescents, but young  
17 consumers. This was done in college students,  
18 looking at college students in the United  
19 States and Germany, using a survey instrument  
20 to look at their knowledge and attitudes about  
21 OTC analgesics. Now this study is truly a  
22 pilot study, has many limitations. It was a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 non-random, non-representative convenient  
2 sample. There were many factors which could  
3 influence the responses of the two cohorts but  
4 nonetheless, I think the data are of interest.  
5 When these college students were asked, "What  
6 OTC analgesic do you use", 75 percent of the  
7 college students in the United States  
8 identified their analgesic by brand name. In  
9 Germany, 100 percent identified their analgesic  
10 by generic name. Now why is that important  
11 from a public health perspective? One of the  
12 major problems faced in safety of OTC  
13 analgesics is insuring that consumers do not  
14 take more than one product by brand name that  
15 have the same active ingredient and if all you  
16 know is the brand name, one might think that  
17 the risk of taking two products that contain  
18 the same generic ingredient might be higher,  
19 again emphasizing how differences in knowledge  
20 base exist in young consumers.

21 If you simply look at how much they  
22 knew about adverse effects, the total US cohort

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can only name 12 potential -- either 12 people  
2 naming one event or on person naming two events  
3 but only a total of 12 adverse effects could be  
4 identified. More than three times that many in  
5 the German cohort. So again, clear knowledge  
6 differences that might be viewed as relevant  
7 for young consumers to make informed decisions  
8 about using OTC drugs.

9 So where are we with respect to  
10 research status and needs for the future?  
11 There is ongoing evolution of research  
12 methodologies for a conduct of OTC trials. The  
13 Non-prescription Drugs Advisory Committee met  
14 in September of 2006 to discuss the state of  
15 this work and made a number of recommendations  
16 to try to improve the robustness of research in  
17 this area. They encourage pre-specification of  
18 research objectives and hypothesis within label  
19 comprehension and actual use studies. The pre-  
20 definition of benchmarks of what an adequate  
21 comprehension or behavior rate would be and the  
22 application of robust statistical approaches

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 and work is still being done to evolve how  
2 these principles can be applied to these very  
3 complex behavioral types of research studies.

4 It's also quite clear that specific  
5 questions about a specific switch necessitates  
6 specific trial design. All of these need to be  
7 individualized because all OTC products pose  
8 unique public health questions that need to be  
9 addressed specifically with designs that are  
10 robustly - incorporate challenging those public  
11 health issues. And concerns about a specific  
12 population requires studying that population,  
13 that extrapolation from one population to  
14 another is dangerous. But there's also the  
15 important need for validation by bridging the  
16 type of studies we do pre-approval to what  
17 actually occurs in the post-marketing arena and  
18 we need more post-marketing research of OTC  
19 drugs.

20 For example, we cannot simply say  
21 authoritatively that our current trial designs  
22 are absolutely predictive of behavior in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 marketplace, yet that's what we're using them  
2 for when we make public health decisions based  
3 on them. Further, if we had more information,  
4 we'd be able to identify the types of non-  
5 heeding that occur in the actual marketplace to  
6 design appropriate remediation strategies. But  
7 we can't even authoritatively define that  
8 component to begin discussing remediation. And  
9 we need to recognize that there are influences  
10 that are not incorporated into any of our trial  
11 designs, the influences of advertising on  
12 consumer behavior and particularly when one  
13 focuses on populations like adolescents, the  
14 role of peer pressure and the availability of  
15 misinformation and rumors about a drug effect  
16 that might influence how adolescents make  
17 decisions.

18 But the take-home message remains  
19 we must use these types of research  
20 methodologies to make informed, evidence-based  
21 decisions on the risks and benefits of these  
22 drugs and need to continue to fill those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 research gaps. I thank you very much for your  
2 attention and I look forward to the rest of the  
3 discussion.

4 DR. MATTISON: Thank you. We'll  
5 have the speakers at the end of the three  
6 presentations together for a roundtable  
7 discussion. The next presenter is Dr. Lisa  
8 Mathis, who is the Associate Director in the  
9 Office of New Drugs who is going to be  
10 describing OTC drug development in the  
11 adolescent population.

12 DR. MATHIS: Good morning. I'm  
13 Lisa Mathis. I'm with the Pediatric and  
14 Maternal Health Staff at -- in the Office of  
15 New Drugs at the Food and Drug Administration  
16 and I want to start out by thanking you all for  
17 coming. This is a very important topic to both  
18 us and NIH as well as the industry. I'm going  
19 to start out by talking a little bit about our  
20 pediatric legislation and then go on to  
21 describe some of the adolescent data that we've  
22 been able to obtain in studies conducted under

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that legislation as well as to describe some  
2 challenges in the drug development for  
3 adolescents.

4 The first piece of legislation that  
5 I'm going to talk about is the voluntary piece  
6 of legislation, the Best Pharmaceuticals for  
7 Children Act. We've had this law since the  
8 late '90s and it was recently renewed or  
9 reauthorized on 27 September 2007. And this  
10 piece of legislation provides us with the  
11 opportunity to issue a written request to drug  
12 companies and if those companies do the studies  
13 specific to what we requested in our written  
14 request then they can get a six-month period of  
15 exclusivity, which is basically blocking  
16 generic drugs from the market for six months.

17 We also have a mandatory program or  
18 the Pediatric Research Equity Act that allows  
19 us to require studies when a drug company  
20 submits a marketing application for a drug that  
21 may be used in the pediatric population. This,  
22 too, was reauthorized on 27 September 2007.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Under these laws we've done a lot of studies  
2 and as Dr. Murphy mentioned early on, there are  
3 two age groups that we haven't been able to do  
4 a lot of studies in as of yet, one is the  
5 neonate and really the other is the adolescent.

6 And one of the reasons why we  
7 didn't do a lot of studies in adolescents is  
8 because for some time, we have been making some  
9 assumptions in adolescents and you've been  
10 hearing other people talk today a lot about  
11 assumptions and how we need new data. And I  
12 think that my talk is going to really help  
13 point out why we need to look at adolescents.

14 We made an early assumption that  
15 there would be no significant differences in  
16 dosing, absorption, metabolism, elimination and  
17 toxicity between adolescents and adults. We  
18 did this based on the fact that adolescents are  
19 pretty much adult-like. They look like adults.  
20 Their skin, heart, lungs, kidney and liver act  
21 like adults but one of the major organ systems  
22 that we need to consider, especially when we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looking at over-the-counter drugs isn't exactly  
2 like adults and that's the brain.

3 So when we had adolescents and we  
4 needed to get drugs labeled for the  
5 adolescents, many of the times we did studies  
6 in adults and simply extrapolated both the  
7 safety and efficacy down to the age of 12 and  
8 then performed clinical trials in the younger  
9 children. Here are some examples of where we  
10 extrapolated in adolescents and then another  
11 example was when I was in the Dermatology  
12 Division, we actually had Aldara, which is  
13 approved for the treatment of genital warts, we  
14 had it approved for patients above 18 and in  
15 the clinical trials we had a few patients that  
16 were 17 and 18 but when we had to make a  
17 decision about studying this product under  
18 written request in the pediatric population, we  
19 decided that we could extrapolate for that  
20 population down to 12 and then require studies  
21 in the population under 12. And for multiple  
22 reasons we actually ended up looking at another

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           indication but this product is now labeled down  
2           to 12 based on extrapolation.

3                       So are adolescents different than  
4           children, younger children and different than  
5           adults? Well, we've learned a lot from the  
6           studies that we have performed under the Best  
7           Pharmaceuticals for Children Act and one of the  
8           biggest examples that we like to use are the  
9           serotonin-specific reuptake inhibitors or SSRIs  
10          used for the treatment of depression. When we  
11          looked at the results of the studies, the  
12          safety results, what we saw was a safety signal  
13          that adolescents actually had an increase in  
14          the suicidality or suicidal thinking when they  
15          started on these medications when compared to  
16          adults. Now, this is actually just  
17          contemplating suicide. This was not actual  
18          suicides and there were no suicides in the  
19          trials, but this was a signal that we picked up  
20          and in looking further at the data, we saw the  
21          signal carried over even into young adulthood  
22          and actually tended to go away as you got into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 older adults.

2 The other thing that we found when  
3 we studied this group of drugs was that we had  
4 a very hard time demonstrating efficacy. I  
5 think that Prozac was the only drug that we  
6 were able to demonstrate efficacy in for this  
7 population. And with full disclosure, the  
8 truth is with depression it is hard to  
9 establish efficacy even in the adult population  
10 but it's been particularly striking to us for  
11 the adolescent population with this class of  
12 drugs. Some of the other drugs that we've seen  
13 differences with are the triptans. These drugs  
14 are used to treat migraines and were first  
15 approved in adults and for a long time many of  
16 us pediatricians made the assumptions that  
17 these products should work equally well in  
18 children.

19 What we learned in the clinical  
20 trials was that they didn't work. And we  
21 studied both sumatriptan and zolmitriptan and  
22 failed to demonstrate efficacy. We've also

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1        seen safety signals emerge that weren't  
2        expected.        We had betamethasone and  
3        betamethasone/clotrimazole combinations that we  
4        studied under the Best Pharmaceuticals for  
5        Children Act and when we looked at treating  
6        tinea pedis or tinea cruris, we saw in both of  
7        these trial significant adrenal suppression.  
8        We had for tinea pedis 17 of 43 patients who  
9        demonstrated adrenal suppression and for tinea  
10       cruris, eight out of 17.    This was actually  
11       very surprising for us because when you look at  
12       tinea pedis at least, you're applying the  
13       topical cream to a thickened small area of skin  
14       and for all of these patients to demonstrate  
15       adrenal suppression was very surprising.

16                    We also see differences in  
17       metabolism.    If you look at methylphenidate,  
18       the pharmacokinetic studies demonstrated that  
19       as children got older, you had to give them a  
20       higher dose.

21                    So why are adolescents different?  
22       Why are we seeing these different findings?

1 Well, one is physical development. And we may  
2 need to reassess end points, such as for  
3 adolescent migraines and depression because  
4 these conditions may be different in adolescent  
5 patients.

6 There may be somewhat of an  
7 evolution of these conditions as you go through  
8 the age range of the human population. There  
9 are also cognitive and psychological  
10 development differences and social development  
11 differences and these two factors are critical  
12 when we're looking at over-the-counter drugs.  
13 If you listen to all of the study types that  
14 Dr. Brass just described, clearly, many of  
15 these are behavioral issues and they need to be  
16 specifically looked at in a population that  
17 thinks different than the adult population.

18 So given the previous information  
19 that we have learned from studies of  
20 prescription products, can we assume that  
21 similar pharmacologic effects happen in adults  
22 and adolescents? Now, I'm going to deviate a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 little bit to talk about extrapolation because  
2 this has been such a hot topic in the pediatric  
3 research world lately. So we have a decision  
4 tree for extrapolation. First, we try and  
5 decide if it's reasonable to assume that  
6 children, when compared to adults, have the  
7 similar disease progression. If the answer is  
8 yes, then we ask is it reasonable to assume  
9 that children, when compared to adults, have  
10 the similar response to the intervention? If  
11 the answer is yes, we say, is it reasonable to  
12 assume a similar concentration response in  
13 children when compared to adults and if the  
14 answer is yes, at this point, we simply conduct  
15 a PK study to try and match levels in the  
16 adolescent or child and the adult. If the  
17 answer is no, then we have to go on to look at  
18 the pharmaco-dynamics and if there is a  
19 pharmaco-dynamic measurement that we can use,  
20 then we can use that in a PK/PD study to try  
21 and assess safety and efficacy.

22 If the answers are no from the very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 top, then we have to go on and do full safety  
2 and efficacy studies in this population. So  
3 given behavioral issues with OTC drug use, can  
4 we assume that adolescents are the same as  
5 adults? And I put in here 12 to 16 years of  
6 age, but I think as all of us who live with  
7 adolescents know, that the age range can either  
8 span below that or above that. And for many of  
9 us who have adolescents in college, we know  
10 that the behavioral changes actually do go well  
11 above age 16 or 17. There are neurocognitive  
12 differences, interpretation of labeling may be  
13 different and understanding how the  
14 instructions apply to the condition that  
15 they're trying to treat may actually vary.

16 The FDA has been given very  
17 important tools by Congress to encourage and  
18 require studies in the pediatric populations  
19 but to date studies have demonstrated that  
20 adolescents are different from smaller children  
21 and adults and really greater efforts must be  
22 made to assess these differences in physical,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cognitive and psychological as well as social  
2 development in order to meet the medical needs  
3 of adolescents.

4 Today we would really like to focus  
5 on getting additional information on adolescent  
6 development, behavior, decision-making, how  
7 these developmental differences effect the  
8 actual use of products in adolescents and if  
9 adolescents must be studied separately from  
10 adults, and if this age group needs to be  
11 subdivided even more. So we talk about the  
12 adolescent age range from 12 to 16 or 18, but  
13 do we need to look at sub-groups within that  
14 population such as 12 to 14, 14 to 16 or  
15 greater than 16.

16 We also need to look at factors  
17 that will help promote safer and more  
18 appropriate use of OT medications by  
19 adolescents and these factors include  
20 communication. And that's it.

21 DR. MATTISON: Thanks. I'd like to  
22 just briefly talk about the implementation at

1 NIH of the most recent version of BPCA and how  
2 it compares to the earlier version; describe a  
3 little bit about OTC use and assessment of  
4 sources of information and health literacy in  
5 this age group; and then end as the two  
6 previous speakers have with a description of --  
7 or a request to help us think about improving  
8 how we understand and how we approach our  
9 understanding of adolescent use of a range of  
10 medications, including over-the-counter  
11 medications as well as health literacy. Just  
12 briefly, as Dr. Mathis mentioned, we're now  
13 implementing BPCA in -- under a set of new  
14 legislation and in the past the process of  
15 identifying drugs began with a catalog of off-  
16 patent medications. The current version of the  
17 Best Pharmaceuticals for Children's Act asks  
18 that NIH identify needs in pediatric  
19 therapeutics. We have never done this alone.  
20 We've always done it in collaboration with the  
21 other institutes and centers, with the FDA,  
22 with experts and of course, with the American

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Academy of Pediatrics, who've been a strong and  
2 staunch partner for both FDA and NIH in this  
3 process.

4 It now mandates that NIH develop  
5 the proposed pediatric study request and send  
6 that to the FDA for consideration of the  
7 development of a written request and then when  
8 the written request or if the written request  
9 is declined, the written request gets referred  
10 back to the NIH for implementation and studies.  
11 Now, there clearly are benefits to the use of  
12 OTCs for adolescents and adults. They provide  
13 individuals with an ability to regulate their  
14 health and studies that have looked at self-  
15 medication with OTC drugs indicate that that  
16 begins early, where it actually begins, the age  
17 at which it actually begins, is a function  
18 often of the health status and the family  
19 structure that the child is in. In most  
20 children, it begins roughly at age 11 and by  
21 age 16, most adolescents are using self-  
22 medication. However, those with chronic

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 diseases, such as asthma, typically, begin at  
2 much younger ages.

3 Studies in a range of countries  
4 have demonstrated in general that over-the-  
5 counter use is typically more frequent in  
6 adolescent females with the use of analgesics,  
7 the use generally increases with age. And  
8 typically differences in the use of a broad  
9 range of over-the-counter medications vary by  
10 ethnicity, age, sex, social economic status and  
11 other factors.

12 A group of investigators using a  
13 World Health Organization survey instrument,  
14 called the Health Behavior in School Age  
15 Children Survey, and this will be referred to  
16 several times because that is one of the  
17 instruments that provides us with most cross-  
18 national or trans-national information on  
19 medication use, surveyed 28 countries in 11, 13  
20 and 15-year olds for these four symptoms and  
21 the one caveat is we're going to be talking  
22 about in the survey medication use. The way

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that the survey is structured, medication is  
2 anything that's perceived by the individual to  
3 be therapeutic whether it's a prescription  
4 drug, an over-the-counter drug or a family  
5 remedy. So they'll ask these children or  
6 adolescents about use of something to respond  
7 to the symptom and it could be one of these  
8 three categories.

9 And so this is medication use in  
10 the past month in the 28 countries surveyed.  
11 The data from the US is in parenthesis, for  
12 headache, stomach ache, difficulty sleeping or  
13 nervousness and in general, you can see that  
14 anywhere from roughly a very small percentage  
15 of individuals up to half to two-thirds of  
16 adolescents in these age groups, 11, 13 and 15,  
17 are taking medications for headache and again,  
18 it may be an over-the-counter product or a  
19 family remedy. In the US between a half and  
20 two-thirds, about a fifth and about a third  
21 among boys and girls for stomach ache and  
22 perhaps five to 10 percent for difficulty

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sleeping and nervousness.

2 If they look at the impact of age,  
3 the use of medications for headache increases  
4 in both boys and girls, decreases for stomach  
5 ache, difficulty sleeping and nervousness, in  
6 boys decreases for difficulty sleeping, and  
7 nervousness in girls but increases for the use  
8 of medications for stomach ache.

9 So again, across these countries  
10 differences in the way medications, again  
11 whether they're OTCs, family remedies or  
12 prescription products, are used as a function  
13 of age. Now, one of the questions that we  
14 would want to know is to what extent do  
15 children's reports or adolescents report  
16 actually conform with parent's reports or how  
17 do they differ and to what extent do they  
18 actually represent reality?

19 So using data from Denmark, the  
20 same survey but a 2005 iteration of the Health  
21 Behavior in School Aged Children Survey,  
22 looking just at 11 and 13-year olds, again with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the same caveat about medications, what they've  
2 observed is that depending upon the nature of  
3 the symptoms, there is varying degrees of  
4 concordance between parent and children's or  
5 adolescents' behavior in terms of reporting.  
6 What they find is that typically for asthma,  
7 nervousness, difficulty sleeping and stomach  
8 ache, quite good concordance between parent and  
9 adolescent reporting, less so with headache.  
10 And typically, in this evaluation, it was  
11 observed that the adolescents report more  
12 frequent use of medication than do their  
13 parents, and I think this simply reflects the  
14 fact that these children or young adults are  
15 becoming independent and are self-selecting and  
16 using more frequently than their parents  
17 understand or recognize a range of medications.

18 In Denmark they were also able to  
19 compare across time the use of medications  
20 modest, if any change in headache or stomach  
21 ache medication use. Interestingly enough,  
22 increases in the use of medications for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 difficulty sleeping and nervousness. The  
2 etiology of that, I think, remains to be  
3 described.

4 The thing I think is interesting is  
5 with this WHO instrument, we have the  
6 beginnings of a way of looking at cross  
7 cultural and cross country use of medications.  
8 The -- a group of investigators in the  
9 Netherlands looked at a comparison of the use  
10 of prescription and over-the-counter  
11 medications in adolescents and what they found  
12 was that typically a two-fold increase as you  
13 go from prescription to over-the-counter  
14 medication, again suggesting that these  
15 adolescents are beginning to think about their  
16 health status and beginning to make decisions  
17 on their own and in fact, perhaps, more  
18 frequently than they would seek healthcare  
19 provider guidance.

20 This study also looked at use of  
21 analgesics by gender and school year and found,  
22 typically, analgesic use more frequent among

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 girls than boys and increasing with age. So  
2 the analgesics that were used: acetaminophen,  
3 aspirin, ibuprofen, naproxen, as far as they  
4 could tell the only association with external  
5 activities in analgesic use was TV-viewing and  
6 they didn't relate to Internet use or video  
7 games. So TV viewing was positively associated  
8 at least in this population with analgesic use.  
9 There have been a series of papers looking at  
10 the use of analgesics for dysmenorrhea in young  
11 -- in female adolescents. Prevalence of  
12 primary dysmenorrhea is in the range of 60 to  
13 80 percent. It typically increases with age,  
14 excuse me. The most common treatments are non-  
15 steroidal anti-inflammatories and, where it's  
16 been studied, it appears to be reasonably  
17 effective, and among adolescents about two-  
18 thirds of them report using analgesics for  
19 dysmenorrhea across all populations that have  
20 been studied. It's anywhere from 30 to 80  
21 percent.

22 The study by Campbell looked at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 individuals who had dysmenorrhea in at least  
2 one of their last three menstrual cycles. 93  
3 percent have mild or moderate dysmenorrhea,  
4 five percent, severe, and most of them had  
5 dysmenorrhea lasting more than one day.  
6 Seventy percent used an analgesic. This is a  
7 study that took place in Canada, so there are  
8 drugs available there to this group of girls  
9 that aren't available in the United States.  
10 Two-thirds of them used a combination of  
11 aspirin, ibuprofen or acetaminophen. There  
12 were available, behind the counter,  
13 combinations of these drugs with codeine with  
14 the exception of several provinces which also  
15 put ibuprofen behind the counter.

16 And within those medications, 55  
17 percent used aspirin, 42 percent used ibuprofen  
18 and 95 percent acetaminophen. Twenty percent  
19 used the codeine combination. The interesting  
20 thing that was observed is that 30 percent of  
21 those with dysmenorrhea didn't use any  
22 analgesia at all, one-third of those, so 10

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 percent, had moderate to severe or reported  
2 moderate to severe dysmenorrhea. Among those  
3 using analgesics, only a third consumed the  
4 recommended dose.

5 Slightly more than half consumed  
6 the medication less frequently than was  
7 recommended, and six percent consumed the  
8 analgesic either at a higher dose or more  
9 frequently than was recommended. Now, of  
10 course, this doesn't get to the issue of what  
11 was the effect of the medication in relieving  
12 the discomfort or pain that these individuals  
13 had but it's interesting that there is an  
14 apparent disconnect between the dosing schedule  
15 and the dosing amount and the amount that was  
16 actually used.

17 A group of investigators running a  
18 pediatric emergency department actually looked  
19 at adolescents' knowledge of OTC toxicity.  
20 They asked them, "Do you understand which of  
21 these drugs in overdose might be harmful to  
22 your health? And 63 percent understood that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 aspirin might actually be potentially lethal in  
2 an overdose. Fifty-some percent acetaminophen,  
3 antihistamines and so on. The authors  
4 concluded that many adolescents appear to be --  
5 in the United States at least, appear to be  
6 unaware of the potential toxicity of over-the-  
7 counter drugs or which over-the-counter drugs  
8 in overdose may be fatal.

9 Well, what do we understand about  
10 health literacy? Clearly it's an issue that  
11 Healthy People 2010 have asked that we focus  
12 on, the degree to which individuals have a  
13 capacity to obtain, process and understand  
14 basic health information needed to make  
15 appropriate health decisions, and using the  
16 National Health Education Standards in children  
17 and adolescents including critical thinking and  
18 problem solving, responsibility and  
19 productivity, self-directedness and then  
20 effective communication, all of the things that  
21 we think need to be included in thinking about  
22 health literacy around OTCs.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           The study by Nabors looked at the  
2 factors related to label-reading among  
3 adolescents in high school and college. They  
4 looked at individuals purchasing a range of  
5 over-the-counter drugs for several different  
6 symptoms. Those purchasing analgesics as  
7 opposed to any other symptom-driven purchase  
8 were more likely to read the label and when  
9 they read the label, they reported that the  
10 information that they sought included what  
11 would the drug be used for, what are its  
12 ingredients, how should it be used and then  
13 what were the side effects. So in this group,  
14 these were the types of medications that were  
15 purchased. Slightly less than half reported  
16 that they actually used their own money to buy  
17 the medications.

18           Most of them had purchased two or  
19 more over-the-counter medications independently  
20 and three-fourths indicated that they actually  
21 did read the label and again, learning how to  
22 take the medication, side effects, symptoms

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           effected or treated and the ingredients. Now,  
2           we know that adolescents are acknowledged users  
3           of the Internet and they do use that for a  
4           range of reasons. The quality and relevance of  
5           health information on the Internet is a  
6           concern. In 2003 adults that were surveyed  
7           indicated that roughly two-thirds of them used  
8           the Internet and of those two-thirds sought  
9           health information on the Internet.

10                   A similar survey among adolescents  
11           found that they were less likely, interestingly  
12           enough, to use the Internet for health  
13           information. And a survey of both adults and  
14           adolescents searching the Internet for health  
15           information, only four percent of those  
16           searching the Internet for health information  
17           were adolescents. Clearly that changes over  
18           time and I think that's one of the issues that  
19           we'll have to track. When they asked  
20           adolescents for sources of information or where  
21           did they learn about health or where would they  
22           go, eight percent said that they would look to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Internet for health information. Forty  
2 percent said they'd look to sources within  
3 their schools, 12 percent to their parents and  
4 a third, roughly, a little bit less than a  
5 third, to health professionals.

6 Where would you go to find health  
7 information? Interestingly, only a small  
8 increase, 12 percent, again, surprisingly, a  
9 third said that they would seek information  
10 from their parents and another third from  
11 health professionals, again suggesting that as  
12 much as they're making independent decisions,  
13 they still go back to some of the touchstones  
14 that have always been their sources of  
15 information. So again, we've described briefly  
16 the evolution of BPCA, commented briefly about  
17 the use of OTC medications and some assessment  
18 of sources of health information and health  
19 literacy. We do need to hear from you for  
20 research caps and I'd like to end just with a  
21 quote from Catherine DeAngelis that was  
22 appended to the study on the use of OTC

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 analgesics that Campbell published.

2 DeAngelis, after reading the paper,  
3 she was an editor of the Journal of Adolescent  
4 Medicine at the time, noted that, "A  
5 substantial proportion of the adolescents in  
6 this study inappropriately used OTC medications  
7 for dysmenorrhea. This is probably true for  
8 most OTC medications." The question for all of  
9 us is, what are we going to do about it? I  
10 think the question is as true now as it was a  
11 decade ago when the paper by Campbell was  
12 published.

13 I'd like to call up the two other  
14 speakers so that the three of us can answer  
15 questions from the audience, before we move on  
16 to the next part of the presentation.  
17 Questions, comments, discussions. No  
18 politeness, remember this is a --

19 MS. FEIBUS: Don, I was --

20 DR. MATTISON: Maybe, can you go --  
21 there are microphones on both sides. If we  
22 could just use the microphones, that would be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 great.

2 MS. FEIBUS: Don, I was very  
3 interested in the study by Campbell. It's a  
4 really nice study because it does show some  
5 really important behavioral information, but I  
6 think it would be also interesting to figure  
7 out some of the factors that make it different  
8 from what may or may not be going on here in  
9 the United States.

10 Because the study was conducted in  
11 Canada and it was in 1997, certainly, the  
12 adolescents were not dealing with products that  
13 had a drug facts label and at least from the  
14 products that I've seen in Canada, I think they  
15 still use sort of a paragraph format on most of  
16 their labels. And so it would be really  
17 interesting, especially considering the study  
18 that showed that 75 percent of high school and  
19 college students actually do look at the label,  
20 to see whether that type of dosing errors or  
21 non-compliance with recommended dosing and  
22 durations of use on labels, whether we still

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 see that kind of non-compliance here or whether  
2 it's actually better with the drug facts or  
3 not.

4 DR. MATTISON: Yes, I think that's  
5 an absolutely perfect question. As I looked at  
6 the literature, my sense is that there are  
7 many, many more questions that we need to  
8 explore and I totally agree. I mean, I think  
9 we need to have up to date information on how  
10 adolescents understand the label and then take  
11 that -- translate the understanding into actual  
12 use. I totally agree.

13 DR. BRASS: If I could just expand  
14 on that; because I think these types of data  
15 point to both the opportunities and the  
16 cautions because, for example, one might have  
17 viewed the very high rate of response to using  
18 the label as very encouraging, but in point of  
19 fact, what that actually means is quite  
20 obscure, and so that leaves the second part  
21 which is when you have these types of non-  
22 heeding defined in these types of studies, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 real question is -- the real questions are; 1)  
2 why, what is it that led the adolescent to use  
3 the drug this way versus that way, and  
4 sometimes, it will turn out to be a quite  
5 rational reason, and sometimes it will be a  
6 quite irrational reason, and 2) from the public  
7 health perspective, what is the consequence of  
8 it?

9 So under-dosing particularly if  
10 there is efficacy, might not be a problem.  
11 Taking 10 times the indicated dose, trying to  
12 get relief might be a very different problem.  
13 So these begin to define the framework but the  
14 real issues, I think, are much deeper than even  
15 these types of data are suggesting.

16 DR. KWEDER: I thank the three  
17 speakers. Those were three really interesting  
18 presentations. One thing that strikes me in  
19 all of them, you know, in looking at the  
20 research in all of them is who we're talking  
21 about. And I'd like to hear your perspectives  
22 on the characterization of the population;

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           what's an adolescent?    I think many -- we  
2           typically divide this population by age and  
3           years and, you know, given -- at least refer to  
4           this, you know, we often think of it in a  
5           particular range, yet we know that adolescents  
6           probably spans sometimes a couple years below  
7           the classic and above.

8                        Is there a better way to divide up  
9           the group, to characterize the group, the  
10          groups or the distinctions of the spectrum?  
11          I'd just like to hear your thoughts on that.

12                      DR. MATHIS:   I'll start.   From the  
13          medical perspective, of course, what we do like  
14          to look at is Tanner staging.   So we'll look at  
15          when a child enters into puberty and the how  
16          long before they're fully developed and we use  
17          Tanner staging to do that, rather than strict  
18          ages.

19                      I think from a psychological  
20          perspective, we have to look at a very  
21          different framework.   We really have to look at  
22          how the developing mind thinks.       And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           fortunately, we do have many experts today who  
2           are going to speak to us on that, but  
3           obviously, there's great variability from when  
4           a child goes from very concrete thinking to  
5           very abstract thinking and then being able to  
6           make -- use good judgment and decision-making.

7                        I think one of the other things  
8           that is really important for us to recognize is  
9           that        adolescents        today        are        pretty  
10          sophisticated, at least compared to when, say,  
11          I was an adolescent.    If you look at their  
12          educational levels, look at what they're  
13          studying in school, both middle school and then  
14          high school, what they are learning is much  
15          more advanced than what I learned at that age.  
16          And so I think in some senses, they're very  
17          sophisticated and yet, in others, we have to go  
18          back to the biologic factor, that they can't  
19          possibly develop faster than biology allows  
20          them to.    So having said that, I'll ask the  
21          other panel members to chime in.

22                       DR. BRASS:    As the parent of a 27-

1 year old who is showing unmistakable signs of  
2 maturity in the past few weeks, I think it's --  
3 I'm not going to comment on what tools might be  
4 used to assess that. But what I would  
5 emphasize is the importance of ensuring that  
6 study populations are both large enough and  
7 diverse enough to capture that heterogeneity.

8 And the danger is to draw  
9 conclusions on a subset that really don't  
10 extrapolate. So sometimes just brute force is  
11 the solution from a research methodology.

12 DR. MATTISON: Sandy, I think that  
13 the interesting part of your question is that  
14 it actually may lay out more a research agenda  
15 than it does give us -- I mean, that there's an  
16 answer that we can provide. I think we need to  
17 look at it from an emotional and intellectual  
18 and sort of a physiological, pharmacological  
19 perspective. Mark?

20 MR. DELMONTE: Good morning, thank  
21 you very much. Dr. Mathis and Dr. Mattison  
22 both mentioned BPCA and PREA as mechanisms to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 gain safety and efficacy data on over-the-  
2 counter drugs but those would largely be  
3 triggered by new over-the-counter medications  
4 or new formulations and things. So I'm just  
5 curious about what we can do to develop the  
6 evidence base for those over-the-counter drugs  
7 that are already on the market and being used  
8 by adolescents in order to at least be able to  
9 improve the labeling of those products for  
10 adolescents who are obviously using them.

11 DR. MATTISON: That's a really good  
12 question, Mark, and I've taken as a mandate the  
13 new language that says studying pediatric  
14 therapeutics, so I think we're going to need to  
15 start looking at over-the-counter medications  
16 the same way we look at generics that are  
17 available by prescription. And, of course, I'd  
18 like to reach out to the Academy for help in  
19 thinking through how to do that.

20 DR. MATHIS: Obviously, from a  
21 regulatory standpoint, we have a very complex  
22 situation because we do have new drug

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 applications that either start out in the OTC  
2 world or are switches from Rx that allow us a  
3 little bit more flexibility in obtaining  
4 studies. As far as the monograph products go,  
5 we have a very different universe there and  
6 it's very hard for those of us who live mainly  
7 in the Rx world to understand that process and  
8 I have to admit that I think many of these  
9 issues are probably going to be more adequately  
10 addressed from the research perspective and  
11 then having that new knowledge move into the  
12 monograph world or the OTC/Rx switch world. So  
13 I think that we're going to really have to  
14 collaborate again, with researchers and with  
15 experts to figure out how to increase our  
16 knowledge, because this is a class of  
17 medications that's available and accessible to  
18 everybody, both young children, adolescents and  
19 adults, and an area where we really do need to  
20 assess safety and efficacy.

21 DR. RODRIGUEZ: I was sitting there  
22 just listening to this fantastic hurdle ahead

1 of us and I even thought one step further. I  
2 said, you know, this country is becoming very,  
3 very much involved in the use of alternative  
4 medicine and you talk of over-the-counter, the  
5 thing is that a lot of the kids and a lot of  
6 adults don't -- may be ashamed to share that  
7 information. So somehow, somewhere these  
8 interactions, this use, we have to develop some  
9 way to collect that information so we can see  
10 particularly also as some of the population is  
11 changing, too, where alternative medicine is  
12 also very, very important. So just a  
13 commentary that maybe we should think in terms  
14 of as we collect information, think about how  
15 to collect this other one that may be used.

16 DR. MATTISON: A group in Rochester  
17 has looked at adolescents' understanding and  
18 compared their understanding of complimentary  
19 and alternative medicines to OTC products and  
20 they've noticed several interesting  
21 differences. The OTC products are often known  
22 by brand name where the complementary and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 alternative medicines are actually known by  
2 their, I guess, "generic" name. And so the  
3 issue again, of sort of different ways of  
4 understanding and thinking about the medicines  
5 clearly needs to be described as you've  
6 suggested, Bill.

7 DR. MATHIS: I'd actually like to  
8 add onto that, that of course, as the  
9 population changes in the United States, this  
10 is something that needs to be addressed. I  
11 always laugh; my mother is Mexican and so I was  
12 treated with teas and herbals and I always have  
13 the joke that everything I ever needed to know  
14 to be a doctor, I learned from my mother, which  
15 isn't really true. I don't treat my patients  
16 with non-traditional medications, but I do  
17 treat my family that way. So I think it is  
18 something that we really need to be cognizant  
19 of and thank you for bringing it up.

20 MS. LEONARD-SEGAL: Don, I have a  
21 question regarding some of the information you  
22 showed on the relationship between the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adolescents and their parents, that only 30  
2 percent actually seek advice on their health  
3 care from their parents. And it makes me  
4 wonder how that relationship and that lack of  
5 communication impacts the use of prescription  
6 products as compared to the OTC products. Do  
7 you have any information about that?

8 DR. MATTISON: There's -- as far as  
9 I can -- I'm going to sort of dance around that  
10 question a little bit. Adherence to medication  
11 schedules at least from the little literature  
12 that I've seen, appears to fall off as children  
13 age into and through adolescence, and whether  
14 that's a communication issue between the  
15 adolescent and the parent, or a separate issue,  
16 I can't answer. I don't know if someone else  
17 has looked at that and can respond to it. And  
18 clearly the fact that children would go to  
19 their parents or that adolescents would go to  
20 their parents for information, I think is  
21 reassuring. At the same time, they also need  
22 to develop other pathways of information. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 so, using a healthcare provider or using a  
2 school resource is, I think, quite good. But I  
3 can't answer the question in terms of that --  
4 how effective communication between children --  
5 adolescents and their parents influences  
6 adherence to prescription medication schedules,  
7 sorry.

8 DR. MATHIS: I think -- I guess one  
9 -- sorry, the access point. When you look at  
10 an adolescent using an Rx drug, in general,  
11 their parent may know more about that than the  
12 OTC drug because they may seek help obtaining  
13 their insurance card or scheduling the  
14 appointment, and then using the insurance card  
15 to get the medication as well.

16 So I think that there's much  
17 broader access to OTC drugs because the  
18 adolescent can get up to the CVS or the  
19 Eckerd's or the Safeway and actually pay for  
20 and use the medication without any other  
21 intervening source.

22 MR. DENNISTON: A question for Dr.



1 Brass; in your closing slide, you mentioned the  
2 unknown or unmeasured influence of advertising  
3 for OTCs on youth understanding of risks and  
4 benefits, and yet, earlier in the slide  
5 comparing German to US adolescents, it seems  
6 that US adolescents are far more aware of  
7 brands, rather than generics. Is OTC  
8 advertising permitted in Germany? Do you know  
9 what influence advertising of brands compared  
10 to generics -- what difference that would make  
11 on understanding not just availability, but  
12 also on brands and risks and benefits?

13 DR. BRASS: I brought along a  
14 German expert and I --

15 MR. DENNISTON: I thought as much.

16 DR. BRASS: And rather than making  
17 up the answer, I'll get the real one.

18 DR. SCHNEIDER: Sorry, Eric, my  
19 first statement in such a context is always,  
20 Austrian. I'm Austrian.

21 DR. BRASS: Yes, I apologize,  
22 Heinz, I apologize.

1 DR. SCHNEIDER: Yes, it is -- OTC  
2 advertising is allowed in Germany as it is in  
3 my country. I have one comment on that. I  
4 think that's a deeper brand versus active  
5 ingredient versus what's in these that the  
6 concept of that. There are deeper societal and  
7 language differences. And to give you an  
8 example here, it's a kind of funny example but  
9 there is more to it.

10 In my country, owners of a very  
11 prestigious car would say, "I drive a Bavarian  
12 car," whereas people in this country would say,  
13 "I drive a BMW." So there is something about  
14 brand and speaking about brand versus looking  
15 one layer deeper on the generic level and often  
16 focus on the generic level off brand.

17 DR. BRASS: Thank you, Heinz. And  
18 I was very intentional not drawing any  
19 conclusions as to what underlay those  
20 differences, because it is complicated. And my  
21 point was simply that the differences can be  
22 dramatic and if we understood what those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 influences were, opportunity for modifying  
2 perceptions might be realized.

3 MR. SEIGEL: Hi, good morning. I  
4 enjoyed the presentations. Kind of running a  
5 little with the talk about the adolescent  
6 having a different CNS developmental process  
7 than adults and looking at the algorithm in  
8 terms of what studies, whether you do PK,  
9 pharmacodynamics, whatever, depending upon how  
10 they answer questions, how much has been looked  
11 into, in terms of looking at biomarkers that  
12 are system-related from a developmental point  
13 of view and because that may be able to be used  
14 as a significant adjunct to the algorithm in  
15 terms of product development?

16 DR. MATHIS: Thank you, and that's  
17 a very important question and I'm glad that you  
18 asked it. We haven't done a whole lot in this  
19 particular area, although the agency certainly  
20 is looking much broader at biomarkers in many  
21 different areas. There are whole offices and  
22 divisions now that spend their entire time

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 doing that. So it is something that we would  
2 hope to get to and something that's very  
3 important and we're certainly going to need  
4 help and input from experts in the field in  
5 order to get to a place where we can actually  
6 apply that to drug development.

7 DR. BRASS: But I think, and I'm  
8 sure you'd agree, that it really depends on  
9 what domain of development you're talking about  
10 here, so that for sexual maturity, we have  
11 biomarkers and for other kinds of things we  
12 have no idea what the biomarker would be. So  
13 there's not going to be a magic, "You are now  
14 adolescent, age 17.2 because we measured this  
15 thing".

16 DR. MATTISON: Sorry, to cut off  
17 the questions, I apologize. We need, I  
18 apologize, to turn onto the next group. Heinz?

19 DR. SCHNEIDER: In this first  
20 panel, in this Panel 1, four speakers will give  
21 presentations on marketing data or marketing  
22 insights, plus regulatory questions related to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the use of OTC medicine in adolescents.  
2 Without further delay, I would like to welcome  
3 and introduce our first speaker of this Panel  
4 1, Michele Weissman from Information Resources,  
5 Incorporated, or IRI, and I'm -- Michele is an  
6 expert and because she's a lady, and when I  
7 look at her, I just can't say a long-term  
8 expert, but she's a great expert in market  
9 research and she will share with us household  
10 survey data on adolescent use of OTC medicines.  
11 Michele?

12 MS. WEISSMAN: Thank you for such a  
13 nice introduction, Heinz, and thank you and  
14 welcome to everyone for coming this morning.  
15 How do I get to the next slide? Thank you.  
16 Great. Today I'm going to speak to you, as  
17 Heinz mentioned, about some consumer research  
18 information that my company has collected over  
19 the past several years, and the purpose is just  
20 to give you a flavor for what consumers are  
21 reporting to us in terms of their usage of a  
22 number of key products.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           First, I'll cover a little bit  
2 about our panel and where we gather our data  
3 and then I'll show you some key information on  
4 acne products, allergy medicine, internal  
5 analgesics and finally a menstrual pain  
6 product.

7           The first point I wanted to make is  
8 just, for those of you who aren't familiar with  
9 Information Resources and the data that we  
10 collect, we have roughly 100,000 households in  
11 our panel and those households provide us with  
12 a number of pieces of information. The first  
13 thing that they provide to us is demographic  
14 data; so who they are, how much money they  
15 make, how many folks are in their homes, and  
16 the ages of all the people, ethnic demographic,  
17 all those information points.

18           The second point that they provide  
19 us is purchase information and they literally  
20 go home from the grocery store and while the  
21 rest of us are satisfied to simply be done with  
22 the task and take the stuff home and put it

1 away, these people then scan each item that  
2 they've purchased and send that information  
3 back to us.

4 Finally, we have causal information  
5 which is provided to us actually by our own  
6 auditors in the stores themselves. And that  
7 causal information is designed to just give us  
8 a sense for how impacted the consumer is on the  
9 basis of promotion or price or other in-store  
10 factors. For the individual user survey that  
11 I'm going to speak of today, what we're doing  
12 is we're getting a more granular look at the  
13 consumer's household. As I mentioned before we  
14 have 100,000 households in our panel.

15 A household level, obviously, masks  
16 anything that's going on on a more individual,  
17 person-to-person basis. So for certain  
18 categories and brands what we will do is survey  
19 the household on their actual usage. This is  
20 not intended to be a very precise survey  
21 because what we're really asking is among the  
22 people in the household and we'll list out,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you've got a male, you've got a female, you've  
2 got a child and you've got another child. For  
3 this particular product, Motrin, who used it  
4 and then the typical respondent would be the  
5 head of household, usually the female, and  
6 she'll tell us who actually in her opinion used  
7 some, most or little of the product.

8           Jumping into a little bit of  
9 information that we gather from our MedProfiler  
10 survey which surveys folks on their proclivity  
11 to use different medications to treat different  
12 ailment types, we survey on a number of  
13 different ailments and some of them are here on  
14 this slide. What I'm comparing is any sufferer  
15 which is the light blue bar, versus sufferers  
16 just under the age of 18 and you can see  
17 immediately a couple of them pop in terms of a  
18 little bit more frequent occurrence. Acne,  
19 ADD/ADHD, and infections all are ailments that  
20 are incurred more frequently among the 18 and  
21 under set than they are against the general  
22 population.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           In terms of treatment choice, we  
2 survey those households and those people on,  
3 when you do suffer from this particular  
4 condition, how are you most likely to treat it?  
5 Do you use an OTC medication, an Rx medication,  
6 both or do you choose not to treat at all?  
7 Typically, for acne and for menstrual disorder  
8 and PMS, one of the things that really shows up  
9 the most is an OTC treatment, which is the blue  
10 bar. A lot of households are also treating  
11 with Rx but they vary for different conditions.  
12 ADD/ADHD and infections tend to be those  
13 conditions as you would expect, that are  
14 treated a little bit more frequently with Rx  
15 medication.

16           What I'm showing now is the number  
17 of people typically in a household that consume  
18 or use any given product. And this just ranges  
19 across a number of categories. Some are OTC,  
20 some are not, as you'll see, and I've  
21 highlighted in green the three categories that  
22 we're going to speak of today.

1                   So the average US household  
2 contains 2.3 people and on average for internal  
3 analgesics, 2.1 people in the home use any  
4 given product that comes in; for cold, allergy  
5 and sinus, 1.8, and for facial skin care, 1.4.  
6 This is the percent of volume accounted for by  
7 females and we do take a look at male versus  
8 female behavior and again, typically what you  
9 see is a little bit more of female usage among  
10 facial skin care, internal analgesics and cold,  
11 allergy, sinus. You don't really start to get  
12 below that 50 percent mark until you start  
13 looking at snack bars. What I'm showing you  
14 here is acne products, usage dynamics by age.  
15 Of no surprise to anyone who knows anything  
16 about this category the 12 to 17, the bright  
17 green bar, are the most typical people who are  
18 accounting for -- they are accounting for 38  
19 percent of the total volume used among all of  
20 the people who potentially could use this  
21 particular product within the category.

22                   What I'm showing now is a measure

1 called penetration and what that is, is simply  
2 the percent of households who are buying or who  
3 are using this particular product. The total  
4 penetration for acne products among all  
5 households in the United States is 3.4, which  
6 is right there. When you look at 12 to 17, you  
7 see a much higher penetration of 12.6 percent.  
8 What that means is that 12.6 percent of  
9 teenagers between 12 and 17 are reporting to  
10 use a particular acne product. Usage rate in  
11 ounces also tends to be highest among this age  
12 group and the average ounces per person-use for  
13 acne products is 2.8. For 12 to 17 that number  
14 jumps to 3.4. I know that there is a very high  
15 usage rate here in 55 to 64 and that's simply a  
16 function of some of the other products that are  
17 contained in the product set, so don't get too  
18 concerned that you have your best acne years  
19 still ahead of you.

20 What I'm showing you here are  
21 different brands. So this is the percent of  
22 volume accounted for by each age group across a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 variety of OTC acne brands in the category.  
2 One of the things I wanted to point out on this  
3 chart and the reason I'm showing it to you is,  
4 the 12 to 17 group are these folks here and you  
5 see a fairly vast difference once you get past  
6 this group in terms of all of these other -- in  
7 terms of who's actually using it.

8 The first brand, which is actually  
9 the brand that commissioned this study, had a  
10 very, very different user profile than the  
11 other brands and the point I wanted to make  
12 here is that advertising has a lot to do with  
13 the difference between OTC brand number 1 and  
14 the other brands in the category. This  
15 particular brand targets an older audience and  
16 a different kind of user. And so one of the  
17 points I wanted to make is advertising does,  
18 indeed, have an impact on choice.

19 Moving on into allergy remedies,  
20 this slide is showing you the percent of users  
21 and volume, users is the bar here and volume is  
22 this bar. And it's showing you, by different

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 age, group who is most responsible for driving  
2 usage and driving volume. And you can see that  
3 there's not a ton of differentiation between  
4 different groups. What we then did is said,  
5 "Let's take a look at females and see how they  
6 differ," and females are actually pretty close  
7 to male usage. Then we took a look at males.  
8 And the only thing that really popped is that  
9 males under the age of 18 were actually the  
10 single largest user group for a branded allergy  
11 medication. This is just one brand. However,  
12 their usage rate in terms of pills, was  
13 actually among the lowest. So they represented  
14 the largest user group but not the largest  
15 volumetric group. That, actually in this case  
16 was accounted for by users 25 to 34.

17 When you take a look at allergy  
18 products and how different genders choose to  
19 treat, we see a little bit of a skew, not much,  
20 but a little bit of a skew toward female  
21 treatment, so it's actually interesting that  
22 that brand that we just looked at had a very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different user profile. When we look again at  
2 those who choose to treat Rx medication versus  
3 OTC only, versus Rx and OTC and suffer-but-  
4 don't-treat, we actually see very similar  
5 profiles male to female. So what we concluded  
6 from this information was that the prior brand  
7 that we looked at did in fact, have something  
8 in its consumer facing profile that drew in  
9 that particular target group.

10 What I'm showing you here is total  
11 internal analgesics category and what I'm  
12 showing you is category usage dynamics by age.  
13 Charted on here is again, user penetration,  
14 percent of households purchasing, graphed  
15 against packages per user. And you see a very  
16 clean line moving steadily upward. As you'd  
17 expect, the 65-plus set tend to have the  
18 highest package usage as well as penetration,  
19 18 to 24 and 12 to 17 much lower.

20 This is demonstrating internal  
21 analgesics total category, the percent of  
22 packages used by age, and I was very interested

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to see the data in the prior presentation  
2 because it's a little bit different in our  
3 data. We've got about seven percent of the  
4 packages that are used are accounted for by the  
5 under-18 group and the heaviest percent of  
6 packages is the 45 to 64, 65 and older. What  
7 we then did was index that to the US population  
8 according to the census and we saw that, not  
9 unexpected, the under-18 group accounts for  
10 seven percent of internal analgesics usage but  
11 only 25 percent of -- in fact, 25 percent of  
12 the total population. So their index is quite  
13 low compared to the 65-plus set who is  
14 representing 25 percent of the internal  
15 analgesics usage, but 13 percent only of the  
16 population.

17 Again, taking a look at different  
18 brands, and once again you see a little bit of  
19 a different profile brand to brand. The one  
20 thing that does stick out here, though, is that  
21 no one brand that we looked at on this  
22 particular brand set is really showing up as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this is the brand of choice for the 12 to 17  
2 set. There are a couple of things, private  
3 label and two ibuprofen brands that do show up  
4 as a little bit more likely to be used by the  
5 different -- by the 12 to 17 set but really no  
6 one brand is standing out as a heavily used  
7 brand among that group.

8 When you take a look at a menstrual  
9 pain product, however, you see a little bit of  
10 a different story. This is breaking out by  
11 different age groups and predominately female,  
12 as you expect since it is a menstrual pain  
13 product. I guess if you're desperate enough,  
14 you'll take it, but 30 percent of this group --  
15 30 percent of this brand was accounted for  
16 distribution of users by 12 to 17.

17 Summary and conclusions, the under  
18 does over-index for acne but they under-  
19 index for allergies and menstrual pain. And  
20 again, the difference between our data and the  
21 date that you've seen in previous presentations  
22 is in large part going to be that 30 percent of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 children who report and speak to their parents,  
2 the other 70 percent are not and I think  
3 there's probably a lot of OTC-purchasing that's  
4 going beyond what I'm showing you here.

5           Teens 12 to 17 account for 38  
6 percent of acne remedies volume and they have  
7 the highest penetration and usage rates.  
8 Different brands, though, have very, very  
9 different age group usage profiles. Males  
10 under 18 are the single largest group for any  
11 one branded remedy that we looked at for  
12 allergy but they do have the lowest pills per  
13 user rate. Under-18 accounts for only seven  
14 percent of the total internal analgesics  
15 category volume at an index of 28 to the total  
16 US population. Most brands are no exception;  
17 however the one menstrual pain product did see  
18 30 percent of its volume from females 12 to 17.

19           In conclusion, the preference for  
20 OTC remedies and affinities for particular  
21 brands within a category, although not  
22 necessarily for a category, show that the teen

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 market is a viable one for our OTC  
2 manufacturing partners and in some cases  
3 without even direct targeting that the  
4 manufacturer is doing. So of course, with acne  
5 care you are seeing some direct targeting but  
6 for some of the other brands I'm showing you,  
7 there isn't anything specific to a particular  
8 teen or other group. Thank you very much for  
9 your attention.

10 DR. SCHNEIDER: Thank you, Michele.  
11 The last speaker before we take a 15-minute  
12 coffee break -- so stay tuned -- is Leonard  
13 Wood, President and Founder of Multi-Sponsor  
14 Surveys, and in case of Leonard, I can say  
15 firmly and loudly, here is a man whose long-  
16 term experience in this field, described it, I  
17 liked it, experience in tracking consumer  
18 attitudes and behaviors and Leonard will take  
19 us through varying insight on data on teen  
20 surveys on marketed OTC products.

21 MR. WOOD: Thank you. As Heinz has  
22 said, I have been in this business for quite

1           awhile.    Multi-Sponsor Surveys does a lot of  
2           syndicated       studies       on       the       various  
3           pharmaceutical markets as well as many others.  
4           What we're going to specifically look at today  
5           is acne and dental products and the comparison  
6           between the two in terms of usage and the  
7           extent to which they rely on their parents and  
8           other sources for information.

9                        We'll be looking, as I said, at the  
10           acne products, the methodology and conclusions,  
11           the dental care products area and then we'll  
12           get to the conclusions as well.   Overall, the  
13           influence impacting the use of OTC products and  
14           product brands among teens varies according to  
15           the product in question and I've selected two  
16           of the most dramatic differences in the two.  
17           The comparison and the influence on acne  
18           treatment, this is a product that is  
19           particularly, obviously, of particular interest  
20           to teenagers compared to dental products where  
21           they're not particularly teen-oriented in the  
22           household.   And the comparison between the two

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will demonstrate the differences.

2 We'll first look at the OTC acne  
3 products. Our 207 study, and by the way, these  
4 are called Gallup studies. We have a marketing  
5 agreement with the Gallup organization where we  
6 syndicate a lot of the studies that we do. It  
7 was conducted online among roughly 500 teens,  
8 13 to 17. It was done in August and September  
9 and the sample was weighted to represent the  
10 census data.

11 The survey findings on the acne  
12 product use find three things that really drive  
13 the use of OTC medication and one is the  
14 severity of the condition. We measured it in  
15 terms of extremely severe, severe, moderate and  
16 mild, by the recommendation of their family and  
17 also their peer group and also very much  
18 affected by the gender and age of the teen.  
19 The product categories reflects a high level of  
20 teen involvement in product selection as you  
21 would expect. Acne is a serious condition,  
22 particularly for teens.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Acne       products       are       heavily  
2       advertised directly to teens but the results of  
3       that advertising on brand selection appears not  
4       to be a particularly influential factor in  
5       brand selection and we base that on analysis of  
6       advertising recall versus brand used most  
7       often. The majority of teens 18 to 13 -- 13 to  
8       17 report experiencing moderate to severe acne,  
9       about 6 in 10 indicate they had moderate to  
10      severe acne.

11           The incidents of moderate, severe  
12      acne among teen boys is reported at a higher  
13      rate than among girls. The incidence among  
14      teens by age find that the males tend to report  
15      more severe suffering. You can see that eight  
16      percent versus a four percent, the 55 percent  
17      versus the 48 percent. There really isn't too  
18      much difference in terms of when you look at it  
19      between 13 to 15 year-olds and 16 and 17 year-  
20      olds. Pretty much the similar patterns. As  
21      might be expected, the use of OTC acne  
22      medication correlates to the severity of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 condition.

2 Here this slide shows you the  
3 medication used by severity. The moderate to  
4 severe at 62 percent, a majority, mild 51 and  
5 only 10 percent as not a problem. One of the  
6 interesting questions that this study does not  
7 answer is the not-a-problem. You have high  
8 rates of medication, both for OTC and Rx and  
9 one of the questions is, do they report it as  
10 mild because the medication is taking care of  
11 it or vice versa.

12 Teens report that the OTC acne  
13 treatment brand currently used results from the  
14 influence of parent's purchases of T1, parents,  
15 other family member recommendation and the  
16 recommendations of friends. While 70 percent  
17 of teens report exposure to advertising for at  
18 least one brand within the past three months,  
19 fewer than one in five say it impacted their  
20 brand usage. And this shows essentially the  
21 percentages and the reasons. It's what my mom  
22 and dad purchased for me. These are closed-end

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 questions. They have to pick the categories.  
2 At 40 percent recommended by a parent or other  
3 relative, 30 and as you can see, the 18 percent  
4 saw or heard it advertised is down towards the  
5 bottom.

6 Boys are notably more likely to use  
7 the OTC acne treatment purchased for them by a  
8 parent than are teenage girls, while girls are  
9 more influenced in brand choice by their  
10 friends, recommendations than are boys. And  
11 you can see the recommended by friends reverses  
12 itself where you have 23 percent for boys, 31  
13 percent -- or 23 for boys and 31 percent for  
14 females.

15 As teens mature, they become more  
16 involved in the selection of OTC acne treatment  
17 products. Regardless of age, female teens are  
18 more involved in the selection of the acne  
19 treatment brands than are the males. And you  
20 can see, again, the table on who generally  
21 decides -- when asked who generally decides  
22 which brand of facial care products to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 purchase, you can see that among males, younger  
2 males, it drops from -- it goes up from 44  
3 percent to 56 percent but with females, it goes  
4 from 54 percent for those 13 to 15, versus 76  
5 percent for those that are 16 and 17. And of  
6 course, the reverse in the parent does.

7 I'd like to now compare this with  
8 the dental care products market. Again, this  
9 is a teenage study with approximately the same  
10 number of teens, 500 age 13 to 17 and the  
11 interviewing is done roughly in the same time  
12 period. The findings found that teens' use of  
13 dental care products is most heavily influenced  
14 by how serious they are about maintaining good  
15 oral hygiene and the recommendations of their  
16 dentists and hygienists as compared to their  
17 parents. Dental product brand use, however, is  
18 largely the result of what's in the household.

19 As I say, the seriousness with what  
20 they take oral hygiene drives a lot of their  
21 brand use and also what products they use for  
22 dental hygiene. About a third say -- indicate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that they take it very seriously and relatively  
2 few, less than one in five, say not too  
3 seriously or not at all seriously.

4 This attitude towards dental health  
5 has a direct bearing on the use of various  
6 dental care products. When you look at this  
7 slide, it shows the answers to the questions of  
8 brush teeth more often than once a day, floss  
9 regularly, use chewing gum formulated for oral  
10 health, use dental rinse, mouthwashes, and use  
11 tooth whitening kits or strips, broken out by  
12 the seriousness with which they take oral  
13 hygiene.

14 And you can see the correlation  
15 there among brushed teeth more often than once  
16 a day, 88 percent among those who say they are  
17 very serious about it compared to only 40  
18 percent of the relatively small group among  
19 those not too, or not at all serious. And  
20 similar patterns down, except with the  
21 exception of tooth whiteners and strips. The  
22 clear majority of teens agree that they use the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 products recommended by their dentists or  
2 dental hygienists. Sixty-five percent agree  
3 strongly or agree somewhat with that statement.  
4 Here's the graph of it. Forty-two percent  
5 agree somewhat, 23 percent agree strongly with  
6 the smaller proportions disagreeing.

7 For the most commonly used dental  
8 care products, such as toothpaste, use of the  
9 same brand of products as adult members of the  
10 household dominates brand usage. As you can  
11 see, 74 percent report that they use what is in  
12 the household, the brand used within the  
13 household as compared to only 24 percent who  
14 say they use a different brand.

15 When asked who selects the brand of  
16 toothpaste, toothbrush and dental floss used by  
17 the teens, fewer than one in four report they  
18 select their own brand. This shows the  
19 toothpaste number. Only 16 percent indicate  
20 that they select their own brand, a majority,  
21 56 percent, indicate that their parents do.  
22 Who usually selects the brand of toothbrush,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 similar pattern, a little higher but similar  
2 pattern, that the parents are a heavy  
3 influence. And the same thing with dental  
4 floss, 22 percent of teens select that.

5 The study also found that  
6 adolescent girls are somewhat more involved in  
7 brand selection of these products than are  
8 boys, but not noticeably so. The one exception  
9 to that is the dental floss. For some reason,  
10 boys seem a little more involved with selecting  
11 the dental floss than is true for the other --  
12 toothpaste or toothbrushes. The influence of  
13 parents on teen OTC product and brand selection  
14 is key, both in terms of acne, which is a  
15 product that's heavily used, and in which they  
16 have a very emotional attachment to, but you  
17 can also see with things like dental, it's on  
18 the other end of the scale where there's not  
19 that much involvement in it. So the lesson  
20 here is that it really depends on the product  
21 category in terms of how much influence parents  
22 and other groups and the hygienist have on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 usage.

2 In the case of the OTC treatments,  
3 both the age and gender of the teen impact the  
4 level of involvement in OTC acne treatment  
5 brand use. Seventy-six percent of girls 16 and  
6 17 and 56 percent of boys 16 and 17 select the  
7 brand they use. In contrast, far fewer teens  
8 report making their own brand decisions for  
9 commonly used dental care products, 16 percent,  
10 you've seen in the earlier slices, dental floss  
11 22 and toothbrushes, 23 percent.

12 Acne treatment products reflect the  
13 high level of teen involvement in product and  
14 brand selection. While acne products are  
15 heavily advertised directly to the teens, the  
16 results of that advertising on brand selection  
17 appear -- not to appear particularly  
18 influential compared to parents' influence, et  
19 cetera, even on a category that's very  
20 important to them. Girls are somewhat more  
21 involved than are boys in the selection of  
22 those.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           In regard to dental care products,  
2 products use is most heavily influenced by how  
3 serious the teen is about maintaining good oral  
4 hygiene and the recommendations of their  
5 dentist and hygienist. Brand use is primarily  
6 a function of the brand used by the adults in  
7 the household. Thank you very much.

8           DR. SCHNEIDER: Thank you, Leonard.  
9 Please hold onto your questions until after the  
10 next wave of presentations. We're going to  
11 take a break now. Please be back 10:45.

12                           (Whereupon, the above-  
13 entitled matter went off  
14 the record at 10:34 a.m.  
15 and resumed at 10:56  
16 a.m.)

17           DR. SCHNEIDER: Excuse me, can we  
18 make a restart, please? Our next speaker is  
19 Dr. Bindi Nikhar, Dr. Bindi Nikhar -- and  
20 looking at you not a representative of a  
21 teenage organization -- Dr. Bindi Nikhar is a  
22 pediatrician who joined FDA in 2003 and since

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 2006, Bindi works with the Division of  
2 Nonprescription Clinical Evaluation and today  
3 Bindi will share with us data on FDA consumer  
4 studies of adolescents.

5 DR. NIKHAR: Thank you, Heinz. So  
6 my talk covers a brief overview of FDA consumer  
7 studies for Rx to OTC switches that have  
8 involved adolescents over the last few years.  
9 I'm going to discuss two drug products, Plan B,  
10 an emergency oral contraceptive and Alli, a  
11 weight loss drug. The Rx to OTC switches for  
12 these drugs took place over the last 10 years  
13 and consumer studies for such switches have  
14 enrolled adolescents when appropriate.  
15 However, as we've heard this morning, this is  
16 still an evolving topic and there are inherent  
17 challenges and limitations in the conduct of  
18 these studies. I'll leave you with a few  
19 points to consider and potential research  
20 topics.

21 Since starting the introduction, we  
22 know what over-the-counter drug products are.

1 They are those drugs that are available to  
2 consumers without a prescription. There are  
3 numerous therapeutic categories of OTC drugs  
4 and our current health climate indicates an  
5 increased interest in self-medication and we  
6 can expect that adolescents may use more OTC  
7 drugs with or without parental supervision.  
8 And again, as we've heard this morning,  
9 literature reports suggest that adolescents'  
10 use of OTC medications increases with age. It  
11 starts around age 11 to 12 and goes in general  
12 use these drugs, most of the boys, and  
13 especially with certain categories. But  
14 overall, there is limited information regarding  
15 the magnitude and patterns of such use.

16 In addition, adolescent decision-  
17 making skills and risk taking behaviors  
18 regarding the use of OTC drugs are not well-  
19 studied. The factors influencing the use of  
20 OTC drugs may include parents, peers, media,  
21 social or socioeconomic circumstances and other  
22 factors and the consumer studies that Dr. Brass

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just discussed such as label comprehension,  
2 self-selection, and actual use for such  
3 switches have often excluded adolescents.

4 And there are inherent study design  
5 challenges and limitations such as obtaining  
6 informed consent, follow-up, drop? -out, et  
7 cetera in enrolling this age group. So, what  
8 are the clinical implications about such use?  
9 We recognize that adolescents may make  
10 decisions to use OTC drugs on their own.  
11 However, we have concerns about safe use and  
12 overdose and that adolescents may be less aware  
13 than adults about the toxicities of OTC drugs  
14 and may simply overlook them and that the  
15 clinical diagnosis may be confounded by  
16 overlooking OTC medications in that adolescents  
17 may not be forthcoming as adults about the  
18 use of OTC drugs.

19 But having mentioned these points,  
20 do we really know how adolescents compare to  
21 adults in their perception and decision-making  
22 regarding the use of OTC drugs? Do adult



1 always use OTC drugs in a responsible manner?  
2 And the concerns that I just mentioned apply  
3 equally well to adults. And lastly, if we can  
4 influence an appropriate use of OTC drugs in  
5 adolescents, would it carry over into  
6 adulthood? We would like to think that it  
7 makes a positive impact.

8 Moving on, the considerations for  
9 Rx to OTC switch include adequate self-  
10 recognition and self-treatment in the OTC  
11 environment and if such use is safe and  
12 effective. And so a switch candidate must have  
13 an acceptable margin of safety based on prior  
14 prescription marketing experience and adequate  
15 labeling. Now OTC labels are generally  
16 targeted towards an eighth grade literacy level  
17 and self-treatment and self-monitoring should  
18 be possible with minimal physician supervision  
19 and benefits should outweigh risks.

20 Now, coming to the consumers with  
21 studies that have involved adolescents we have  
22 Plan B for which a label comprehension and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actual use studies were done in 2003 and Alli  
2 for which a self-selection study was done in  
3 2005. Given our time constraints, I'll discuss  
4 these studies in brief but hopefully, you'll  
5 get an idea about the conduct of these studies  
6 in general and the limitations.

7 And the purpose of the label  
8 comprehension study for Plan B -- I think I  
9 missed a slide. I'm sorry, starting with Plan  
10 B, Plan B .75 milligram tablet is  
11 levonorgestrel and is a progestin only  
12 emergency contraceptive. It is available as a  
13 two-tablet package, two doses, 12 hours apart  
14 and was approved for emergency contraception in  
15 1999 for Rx use and in 2006 for OTC use in  
16 women 18 years and older but retained Rx use  
17 for 17 years and younger for reasons discussed  
18 later. And so the label comprehension and  
19 actual use studies were conducted as part of  
20 the switch process.

21 So the purpose of the label  
22 comprehension study was to evaluate the

1 comprehension of a prototype OTC package label  
2 for Plan B emergency contraceptive pills. The  
3 communication objectives included its  
4 indication, the fact that it's a backup method,  
5 not meant for regular contraception, that it  
6 does not prevent sexually transmitted diseases  
7 or HIV, the timing of the pills and the others.

8 Six hundred and fifty-six  
9 participants enrolled in the study out of which  
10 12 percent were 12 to 16 years of age.  
11 Regarding literacy testing, a REALM test was  
12 only performed on subjects more than equal to  
13 18 years of age and who had not graduated from  
14 college. Now REALM stands for Rapid Estimate  
15 of Adult Literacy in Medicine and is the most  
16 commonly used test to assess adult health  
17 literacy. So out of those tested, 35 percent  
18 tested in the lower literacy group and 28  
19 subjects age 17 or younger had not been passed  
20 the 8<sup>th</sup> grade in school. The interviews were  
21 conducted in shopping malls and family planning  
22 clinics in eight US cities and minors recruited

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from clinics did not require parental consent  
2 to participate.

3 So coming to the study design, the  
4 participants simply used the Plan B package and  
5 label to answer questions. The questionnaires  
6 included multiple choice and open-ended  
7 questions including hypothetical scenarios and  
8 a separate questionnaire about sexual activity  
9 was presented at the end. The results for the  
10 total sample were provided for each question  
11 and results for each communication objective  
12 were also provided based on subgroups of  
13 literacy, age, race, et cetera.

14 So these were the results when the  
15 key communication objectives were broken down  
16 by age. We had three age groups, the 12 to 16,  
17 the 17 to 25, and the 26 to 50. So for the  
18 first objective, i.e., the indication of Plan  
19 B, the oldest group scored the highest. For  
20 the second objective, the Plan B is not for  
21 regular use, no age group scored very well but  
22 the youngest had the lowest scores.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The youngest groups also did not  
2 score as well as the older groups for timing of  
3 doses but did well on the last two and in fact,  
4 comprehended adverse effects better than the  
5 oldest group.       Here is a breakdown of  
6 comprehension rates by literacy levels.   As I  
7 just mentioned, adolescents were not included  
8 in the REALM testing.

9           Literacy levels clearly played a  
10 part in label comprehension.       The lower  
11 literate groups scored less than the higher  
12 literate groups on all key communication  
13 objectives.   In retrospect, it was felt that  
14 REALM testing should have been offered to all  
15 participants to make the study experience  
16 similar and to test literacy at all educational  
17 levels.

18           So, while the majority of subjects  
19 appear to understand key communication  
20 objectives, the study had certain limitations.  
21 And the main limitation was that a small number  
22 of adolescents were included in the study.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Additionally, literacy testing was not  
2 performed on all participants and the answers  
3 to questions included a yes or no and  
4 correct/incorrect variety and so 50 percent may  
5 have been correct by chance alone and probing  
6 questions were not asked as follow-up. And  
7 women with prior experience with emergency  
8 contraception were not excluded and so this may  
9 have boosted some of the results.

10                       We'll now move on to the Plan B  
11 actual use study. Actual use studies are  
12 pivotal in determining Rx to OTC switches.  
13 Label comprehension studies are generally  
14 conducted prior to an actual use study and are  
15 meant to guide the formation of an enhanced  
16 label that can be used in actual use studies.  
17 So this was an open label, multi-center trial  
18 using an improved label. The majority of  
19 patients were enrolled in family planning  
20 clinics because of difficulties in enrolling at  
21 other sites.

22                       It was a demographically diverse

1 population and there was no age restriction  
2 except Phoenix, Arizona where 15 and younger  
3 were excluded because parental consent was  
4 required. Five hundred and forty subjects  
5 between 14 to 44 years enrolled took Plan B.

6 The majority of subjects were 18 to  
7 44 years of age, five percent were 17 years and  
8 only four percent were 14 to 16 years. This is  
9 a Plan B OTC label, the drug facts, and if  
10 you'll note the timing instructions are bolded.  
11 So going onto the actual use study design, the  
12 objective of this study was to estimate the  
13 frequency of contraindicated and incorrect use  
14 of Plan B in a simulated OTC environment.

15 The participants learned about Plan  
16 B by reading the product label and self-  
17 selected. No education was provided about Plan  
18 B or other forms of contraception and the  
19 follow-up was at one and four weeks later by  
20 phone or at study sites.

21 The educational level of subjects  
22 was as follows. In the 14 to 16 years group,

1 the majority were in the 9<sup>th</sup> to 11<sup>th</sup> grade the  
2 more than equal to 17 years group, the majority  
3 had completed some form of college. Literacy  
4 testing was not done on these subjects.

5 So now going onto the study  
6 results, overall the reasons to use Plan B were  
7 similar among different ages, races, ethnicity,  
8 et cetera, and the percentage of  
9 contraindicated use was 4.4 percent and  
10 included pregnancy, unexplained vaginal  
11 bleeding and allergy and pregnancy was  
12 confirmed in 10 participants who took Plan B  
13 and the status of 14 was unknown. And no new  
14 adverse events were observed.

15 And this slide shows the nature of  
16 contraception failure in patients using Plan B  
17 and we have subgroups of age and education  
18 level. So the most common reason, i.e., condom  
19 failure, was more or less equal between the  
20 younger and the older age groups and those with  
21 less than high school and more than high school  
22 education. And it's interesting that using no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           contraception appeared to be higher in the 17  
2           and older age groups and those with a more than  
3           high school education.     Now, the next four  
4           slides show key study findings divided by  
5           subgroups, mainly age.     The first one shows  
6           timing of taking the first pill and the  
7           interval between the first and second pills.  
8           And it shows that the majority of patients took  
9           the first pill within 72 hours and the second  
10          pill by 12 hours after the first dose and so  
11          this was in keeping with label directions and  
12          there was no age difference.

13                   And this slide shows correct timing  
14          of both pills.     There was no difference in  
15          timing in taking both pills between the younger  
16          and the older age groups and in fact, the  
17          younger population had slightly better  
18          compliance rates for timing compared to adults.

19                   This slide discusses compliance and  
20          follow-up.     Now, here is where the younger age  
21          groups did not fare as well.     The study  
22          protocol had included two follow-up visits,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 either at study site or a phone conversation  
2 and the slide shows that a 17 to 44 years age  
3 group and those with high school education or  
4 higher, were more compliant with follow-up.

5 And this fourth slide shows  
6 contraceptive behavior changes following the  
7 use of Plan B. Subjects aged 14 to 16 and 14  
8 to 17 years had no more adverse contraceptive  
9 behaviors than the older age groups following  
10 the use of Plan B and it also shows that  
11 younger age groups, 14 to 17, appear to be more  
12 motivated in using effective methods of  
13 contraception.

14 And so lastly in Plan B, while most  
15 of the subjects enrolled in the study took Plan  
16 B for the right reasons and followed label  
17 directions, there were study limitations that  
18 governed the age limit for approval. Now,  
19 primarily there were a very small number of  
20 teenagers enrolled in the study. Five percent  
21 of the population was 17 years and only four  
22 percent was 14 to 16 years. And the follow-up

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 was only for a month and so they were unable to  
2 assess recurrent use of Plan B and the  
3 enrollment was in sort of a preselected setting  
4 because teenagers actually came to the clinic  
5 seeking contraception.

6 So the outcome was that Plan B  
7 retained Rx status for less than 17 years. The  
8 sample size of teenagers 14 to 16 years had  
9 been too small to draw effective conclusions.

10 Next, we come to Alli. Alli is a  
11 trade name for orlistat, a weight loss drug.  
12 It is a pancreatic lipase inhibitor that acts  
13 by inhibiting with gastrointestinal uptake of  
14 ingested fat. Its action is mainly local with  
15 very little systemic absorption. It was  
16 approved at 60 milligram for OTC use in  
17 overweight adults 18 years and older in 2007  
18 and had originally been approved at a higher  
19 dose of 120 milligrams for Rx use in 1999 for  
20 similar indications.

21 And as Dr. Brass discussed, there  
22 were several consumer studies that were done as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 part of the switch process. But bearing in  
2 mind that the OTC label indication was a weight  
3 loss in overweight adults 18 years and older  
4 and adolescents self-selection study was  
5 conducted to determine if teenagers 14 to 17  
6 years of age would choose not to use orlistat  
7 based on label directions. This is the Alli  
8 OTC label showing you the indication. A  
9 hundred and forty-seven all comers teenagers  
10 interested in losing weight were enrolled in  
11 the study from eight different geographic  
12 sites. This was probably the first consumer  
13 switch study to enroll only adolescents.

14 At a screening interview, only  
15 teens 14 to 17 years continued in the study and  
16 the product package and label were reviewed to  
17 make self-selection decisions. Sixteen percent  
18 of subjects were overweight and 20 percent were  
19 at risk of being overweight. And this shows a  
20 demographic profile and there was fairly good  
21 distribution between the different age groups.  
22 The majority were Caucasian and 63 percent were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 literate using the REALM, that is the adult  
2 REALM test.

3 So here are the study results.  
4 Fifty-nine percent, 87 of the 147 enrolled,  
5 selected appropriately orlistat was not  
6 appropriate for them. And of those 87, 68  
7 percent indicated that it wasn't appropriate  
8 due to their age, 18 percent indicated it  
9 wasn't appropriate because they were not  
10 overweight, eight percent thought the pill was  
11 inappropriate for them and five percent had  
12 other reasons.

13 And 41 percent, 60 of the 147  
14 enrolled, indicated that orlistat was  
15 appropriate for them, and of those 60, 68  
16 percent indicated that it was appropriate  
17 because they wanted to lose weight, 20 percent  
18 believed that they met the requirements for use  
19 and so missed the age direction, five percent  
20 liked the program, five percent felt it was  
21 safe to use and two percent thought they could  
22 use it as a preventative.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Next, the subjects were asked if  
2 they would purchase orlistat at that particular  
3 time. And if you look at the 60 subjects what  
4 incorrectly self-selected, 72 percent indicated  
5 that they would buy orlistat but when told the  
6 price of the product, this fell to 28 percent.  
7 And if you look at the whole population, 31  
8 percent indicated that they would buy the  
9 product but again, 13 percent indicated that  
10 they would buy based on the price. So this  
11 slide shows that purchase decisions may be  
12 influenced by price, availability of funds and  
13 maybe independent of self-selection decisions.

14           So going onto the next slide, a  
15 comparative analysis was performed to cross  
16 reference the BMIs of enrolled teens with  
17 response to the question, "Based on information  
18 provided on the package label is this product  
19 appropriate for you to use or not?"

20           And the BMI results indicated that  
21 16 percent were overweight, that 20 percent  
22 were at risk of being overweight, that 63

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 percent with normal weight and one percent were  
2 underweight. And the analysis results showed  
3 that an incorrect self-selection and purchase  
4 decisions were more likely to be made by those  
5 overweight and at risk of being overweight  
6 compared to those underweight or normal.

7 So the conclusions drawn from the  
8 self-selection study were that 41 percent of  
9 teenagers had made incorrect self-selection  
10 decisions and the primary motivation for  
11 incorrectly self-selecting was the urge to lose  
12 weight and teens overweight or risk of being  
13 overweight were more inclined to incorrectly  
14 self-select and purchase orlistat. And the  
15 price of the product influenced the decision to  
16 buy in the appropriate self-selector group.

17 And so here are a few points to  
18 consider. The studies we've discussed so far  
19 appear to indicate that the primary motivation  
20 to sell selected OTC drug in adolescents age  
21 groups appears to be the underlying disease  
22 process. The purchase decisions, however, by

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adolescents may be independent of self-  
2 selection and may be dependent on available  
3 funds and other influences and that adolescents  
4 may have less comprehension than adults on some  
5 communication objectives, for example, in the  
6 case of Plan B, the youngest groups scored the  
7 lowest in comprehending that Plan B is not  
8 meant for regular contraception. But we have  
9 to bear in mind that the language and the  
10 wording used in these studies can sometimes  
11 have a bearing on the comprehension results.

12 The follow-up was not optimal and  
13 higher drop-out rates were noted for  
14 adolescents but this is not entirely atypical  
15 for this age group and having mentioned these  
16 points, the number of FDA studies and patients  
17 enrolled is inadequate to allow a clear  
18 determination of adolescent comprehension and  
19 decision-making regarding the use of OTC drugs.

20 In the future there may be more OTC  
21 drugs that adolescents may use and also the  
22 number of adolescents using OTC drugs is likely

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 to increase bearing in mind that changing  
2 social and socioeconomic circumstances, both  
3 parents working and adolescents assuming more  
4 responsibilities this is more likely to happen.  
5 We can also expect that there will be more OTC  
6 consumer studies enrolling adolescents. The  
7 challenges associated with enrolling adolescent  
8 age groups include recruitment difficulties,  
9 obtaining informed consent, follow-up, drop-  
10 outs, et cetera, and we have to consider  
11 literary assessment using appropriate tools  
12 such as the REALM or the REALM-Teen Test. Now,  
13 the REALM-Teen Test is targeted towards  
14 adolescents specifically and has been validated  
15 in 2006 and is being increasingly used when  
16 appropriate. And lastly, we have to take into  
17 account that OTC labels are generally targeted  
18 towards an eighth grade literacy level and if  
19 we have very young adolescents enrolled, this  
20 may be a conundrum because they may be at 6<sup>th</sup> or  
21 7<sup>th</sup> grade levels.

22 And finally, here are few research

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 issues pertaining to adolescents and their use  
2 of OTC medications. The age at which self-  
3 administration of OTC medications starts and  
4 the patterns of use, adolescent knowledge of  
5 potential toxicities of OTC drugs and their  
6 decision-making about self-selection and  
7 purchase, identifying relevant situations, the  
8 differences in information processing and  
9 decision-making between adolescents and adults  
10 warrant consumer studies specifically in  
11 adolescent age groups, an assessment of the  
12 impact of low literacy on healthcare and of  
13 early interventions help mitigate the impact of  
14 low literacy in adolescents and beyond.  
15 Methods of all study design challenges  
16 involving adolescents and finally a post-  
17 marketing validation of Rx to OTC switch to  
18 consumer studies, is this even feasible and how  
19 much would it contribute to our understanding  
20 of this complex issue? And that's the end.

21 DR. SCHNEIDER: Thank you so much,  
22 Bindi. Rounding up this morning's session,

1 it's my pleasure to introduce Richard Cleland  
2 from the Federal Trade Commission. Richard is  
3 Assistant Director at the Division of  
4 Advertising Practices and his expertise, his  
5 specific expertise, is in the advertising and  
6 marketing of healthcare products. Richard.

7 MR. CLELAND: Thank you and good  
8 morning. I'm going to shift focus a little bit  
9 now. I'm going to give you a brief overview of  
10 the regulation of health products by the FTC  
11 regulation of the advertising. Before I start,  
12 I need to say that my comments today reflect my  
13 own views and do not necessarily reflect the  
14 views of the Commission or any individual  
15 commissioner.

16 Like I said, my purpose this  
17 morning is to give you a brief overview of how  
18 the FTC regulates the advertising of OTC drugs  
19 and including in that, of course, would be OTC  
20 drugs used by adolescents. The FTC Act is  
21 different than the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.  
22 It's an Act of general jurisdiction. The Act

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 prohibits unfair or deceptive acts or practices  
2 in or affecting commerce and the dissemination  
3 of any false advertisement for the purpose of  
4 inducing the purchase of food, drugs, devices,  
5 services or cosmetics.

6 The general nature of this statute  
7 really leads to a totally different approach to  
8 regulation than you will find at the FDA.  
9 Under this definition, a representation is  
10 deceptive if it is likely to mislead a  
11 reasonable consumer under the circumstances and  
12 the representation, omission or practice is  
13 material. Deception does not require that the  
14 advertiser have knowledge of the falsity, had  
15 an intent to deceive. The FTC does not need to  
16 prove actual deception or substantial consumer  
17 injury in order to prevail.

18 A false advertisement is defined in  
19 the statute as any advertisement that is  
20 misleading in a material respect. So literally  
21 speaking, a false advertisement does not have  
22 to contain a single false statement if it is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 otherwise misleading.

2           There's a lot of overlap in  
3 jurisdiction between the FDA and the FTC in  
4 this area and for that reason, in order to  
5 coordinate between the two agencies, a long  
6 time ago, we entered into a Memorandum of  
7 Understanding. Under that Memorandum of  
8 Understanding, the FDA has primary jurisdiction  
9 over the labels, labeling, and advertising of  
10 prescription drugs and over the label and  
11 labeling of OTC drugs, of devices, dietary  
12 supplements, foods. The FTC has primary  
13 jurisdiction over the advertising of foods, OTC  
14 drugs, devices and any other health related  
15 product. The FTC's jurisdiction and analysis  
16 is unique. The third bullet there is actually  
17 the most important point that I want to make on  
18 this slide. Unlike the FDA, the analysis and  
19 regulation of products, of health products by  
20 the FTC is unrelated to what the classification  
21 of that product is. In other words, we don't  
22 first decide whether a product -- pigeon holed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 products into a drug, this is a drug, or this  
2 is a food, or this is a dietary supplement when  
3 we decide how the product is going to be  
4 regulated.

5 The only thing that we look at in  
6 the process of that enforcement is what kind of  
7 claim is being made for a particular product.  
8 For example, for us in evaluating the validity  
9 of advertising for orlistat and for an herbal -  
10 - not orlistat, but the OTC version, Alli, I  
11 guess it is, and for a herbal over-the-counter  
12 weight loss product, there would be no  
13 difference in the analysis. We're still asking  
14 the same questions. We're still imposing the  
15 same requirements.

16 In addition, there's a couple of  
17 things, requirements that came along under  
18 DSHEA that are just not issues for us. We  
19 don't ask whether something is a structure or  
20 function claim. We ask whether it's a health  
21 claim and what kind of substantiation would  
22 consumers reasonably expect and another piece

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the DHSEA legislation was the FDA  
2 disclaimer. Again, that is irrelevant for  
3 purposes of FTC jurisdiction.

4 We do make an effort to not  
5 conflict with FDA regulatory requirements in  
6 our regulations of the advertising. These are  
7 two safe harbors that are generally included in  
8 all of our orders that involve health-related  
9 products. And they reflect the policy, current  
10 policy, of the Commission. And essentially,  
11 under Part A here, what we're saying is that if  
12 the advertising representation is permitted in  
13 labeling for a drug under any tentative or  
14 final standard, that we're not going to take a  
15 contrary position to that. That we've assessed  
16 the standard that FDA uses to come to that  
17 conclusion, we are satisfied that that meets  
18 the FTC substantiation requirement, and  
19 therefore, we're not going to come in and say  
20 something inconsistent with that point.

21 Likewise, with regard to products  
22 that are regulated under the Nutrition Labeling

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and Education Act, if a product -- if a claim  
2 is specifically permitted in labeling by  
3 regulation under that Act, we would not  
4 question that claim.

5 And you notice in both instances, the safe  
6 harbors that are provided here require  
7 affirmative action by the FDA to approve a  
8 claim. It can't be something by implication or  
9 the FDA hasn't taken action on this or there is  
10 an informal guidance out there or something,  
11 that's not sufficient.

12 So the core violations that we look  
13 at in terms of advertising are first, false  
14 statements, omissions of material fact, and  
15 unsubstantiated efficacy and safety claims.  
16 Some examples of false statements, this is an  
17 ad in a case that we brought involving a weight  
18 loss product. The "Lose up to two pounds daily  
19 without diet or exercise", that's an example of  
20 a false claim in this particular ad. But the  
21 next statement is probably just as interesting.  
22 This is a testimonial, "I lost 44 pounds in 30

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 days". False statements do not necessarily have  
2 to be, as we'll talk about later, expressly --  
3 expressed false statements. There's an implied  
4 claim here in this advertisement that the  
5 product will enable the consumer to lose as  
6 much as 44 pounds in 30 days and that's a false  
7 claim.

8 Here's another one, weight loss  
9 example, we do a lot of weight loss cases at  
10 the FTC, "blast up to 49 pounds off in 29  
11 days". The allegation in this case, and this  
12 was a litigated case, that the product would  
13 enable consumers to lose as much as 49 pounds  
14 in 30 days.

15 The most common type of a false  
16 claim and the types of cases that we do are  
17 what we refer to as establishment claims.  
18 These are advertisements where the advertiser  
19 has claimed that the product is clinically  
20 proven or research proves or scientifically  
21 established that a particular product will have  
22 an effect. In this case, the false

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 establishment claim was that this product was  
2 clinically proven to increase result in 10 to  
3 25 percent gain in height, and this product was  
4 aimed at adolescents and young adults.

5 The second type of core violation  
6 are referred to as omissions of material fact.  
7 A misleading omission occurs with a qualifying  
8 information necessary to prevent a practice or  
9 a claim from being deceptive is not disclosed  
10 in an ad. And under this principle an  
11 advertisement that contained all truthful  
12 statements could still be deceptive if it  
13 omitted material facts and the ad was then --  
14 conveyed a misleading impression. The omission  
15 must be material and that implies more than  
16 just, boy, the consumer would really like to  
17 know this information. It has to be the type  
18 of information that would, in fact, effect the  
19 consumer's decision to purchase a product or  
20 how that product was used.

21 Some examples of deceptive  
22 omissions, the first case up here was a case we

1 brought several years ago. This product, St.  
2 John's Kava Kava was being promoted for the  
3 treatment of HIV/AIDS and, in fact, because the  
4 St. John's Wort content was really  
5 contraindicated for the treatment of AIDS and  
6 HIV and that was not disclosed in the ads.

7 Snore Formula here, this is an  
8 interesting case. It sort of gets into the  
9 sort of the self-treatment and self-diagnosis  
10 issue and what our concern was here was the  
11 product was being used to promote -- promoted  
12 for the use of early stages of sleep apnea and  
13 we were concerned that there were no  
14 disclosures in the advertising about the  
15 potentially serious nature of sleep apnea in  
16 the advertising.

17 And finally our Campbell Soup case,  
18 this is a product that was promoted for, as a  
19 low fat, low cholesterol soup and yet it had a  
20 high sodium content. So it was sort of a mixed  
21 message. So as you can see from these ads,  
22 it's really that there's a core claim being

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 made about a product which may be true, may not  
2 be true, but there is something that's related  
3 to that core message that's being left out of  
4 the ad, that's important to consumers and it's  
5 going to effect their decision to purchase or  
6 use that product.

7 By far the most common violation  
8 are unsubstantiated claims in advertising,  
9 particularly in health advertising, health  
10 product advertising. The making of an  
11 objective claim without a reasonable basis  
12 constitutes a deceptive practice, under FTC  
13 precedent and our guides, the guidance we've  
14 given industry, in general, health claims must  
15 be substantiated by competent and reliable  
16 scientific evidence and under our precedent  
17 again, what constitutes competent and reliable  
18 scientific evidence is going to depend in large  
19 part on what experts in the field would  
20 generally rely on to find agreement or to  
21 establish a particular principle or accept a  
22 conclusion.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The definition itself defines  
2 competent and reliable scientific evidence to  
3 mean tests, analysis, research, studies or  
4 other evidence based on the expertise of  
5 professionals in the relevant area that has  
6 been conducted in and evaluated in an objective  
7 manner by persons qualified to do so using  
8 procedures generally accepted in the profession  
9 to yield accurate and reliable results.  
10 There's a lot of controversy or has been a lot  
11 of controversy about this definition, not so  
12 much in the recognized OTC drug area but  
13 particularly with regard to dietary supplements  
14 and other products. And the controversy is on  
15 both sides.

16           One issue here is, is this -- you  
17 know, concern about this definition is, is it  
18 specific enough to give guidance to the  
19 industry as to what kind of evidence they have  
20 to have in order to substantiate their claims?  
21 We think it is when it's combined with the  
22 precedents, the cases that we have decided. In

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 most cases involving people who are taking  
2 pills for serious health conditions, this  
3 standard is going to require randomized  
4 clinical studies in order to establish  
5 efficacy. So here are some of the types of  
6 efficacy claims. This is our HeightMax case  
7 again. This was -- here again, the efficacy  
8 claim that was made here isn't in this ad, but  
9 it was in some of their other ads, was that  
10 this product will make you grow two to three  
11 inches taller with the use of the product. And  
12 it turns out there were no studies at all on  
13 the product. So another kind of  
14 claim that comes up that's unsubstantiated is  
15 the superiority claim. A case -- a couple of  
16 years back, we had a case against Doan's.  
17 Advertised their product as a back pain  
18 medication, that it was special and unique and  
19 that part of the advertising claim was true,  
20 but there were also comparisons to Advil,  
21 Tylenol, and Bayer which suggests that Doan's  
22 was superior to these products for those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 indications, for the back pain and, in fact,  
2 there were not studies that showed that the  
3 ingredients in the Doan's product was superior  
4 to other analgesics.

5 Unsubstantiated safety claims, this  
6 was -- some of our cases in this are, this was  
7 Met-Rx USA, I think we brought this in the late  
8 1980s. This was a product that was promoted to  
9 young people for body building. It contained a  
10 number of androgen ingredients. It also  
11 contained ephedra and it was marketed as a safe  
12 product to use in lieu of anabolic steroids.  
13 There was no substantiation for that claim.

14 In our regulation the  
15 interpretation of advertising becomes critical  
16 and so I'm going to walk through some of the  
17 things that we look at when we interpret  
18 advertising and evaluate it.

19 First off, we look at the  
20 advertising from the perspective of the target  
21 audience. I think that what I've heard today  
22 suggests that -- my slide there that I wrote

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for the program was that if the target audience  
2 is adolescents, the ad will be reviewed from  
3 their perspective. And I think one of the  
4 take-aways that I had from some of the earlier  
5 presentations is, you know, when we look, for  
6 example, at an analgesic ad, a headache remedy,  
7 we -- the audience that we have in mind  
8 instinctually are the adults like ourselves,  
9 that are going out and buying this product for  
10 a headache, but I think one of the things I saw  
11 here is that there's a large percentage of  
12 adolescents that may be in that category as  
13 well. And it may be true of other products in  
14 terms of the audience.

15 Again, an interpretation of an  
16 advertisement will be assumed to be reasonable  
17 if it's one that the advertiser intended to  
18 convey. It's probably pretty self-apparent  
19 that an ad can convey multiple messages to  
20 consumers and the rule is that when an ad  
21 conveys more than one meaning, only one of  
22 which is misleading, the seller is still liable

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 for deception based on the misleading  
2 interpretation of the claim.

3 And this is the same point, that an  
4 interpretation of -- may be reasonable even  
5 though it's not shared by a majority of the  
6 consumers, so how many people actually have to  
7 take away a meaning from an ad for it to be  
8 considered a reasonable interpretation? At  
9 least at the staff level we think that is about  
10 14 or 15 percent if they're taking a misleading  
11 message from the ad, if that large a segment of  
12 the population then we would consider the ad  
13 deceptive.

14 The primary evidence of a  
15 misleading ad is the ad itself and in terms of  
16 the types of the claims, they usually range  
17 from express to virtually express to implied  
18 types of claims. Where there is an implied  
19 claim involved, one that we're sort of, that's  
20 the message, even though the literal words  
21 aren't in the ad, we really look at the whole  
22 ad, what the net impression is of the entire ad

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to make those decisions. The Commission has  
2 held in a number of cases that it need not have  
3 extrinsic evidence before it in order to  
4 determine that implied claim is being made in  
5 the ad. If the ad is clear enough that the  
6 Commission can conclude with confidence that  
7 the message is being conveyed to reasonable  
8 consumers, then extrinsic evidence is not  
9 required. And that position has been upheld by  
10 the courts. Extrinsic evidence where it is  
11 required and sometimes it will come in whether  
12 it's required or not, can include just about  
13 anything that is relevant, expert opinions on  
14 how an ad might be interpreted, copy tests,  
15 behavioral surveys, all of that type of  
16 information can come in.

17 Qualifiers, there are a lot of --  
18 I'll tell you that, you know, while we have a  
19 preference towards qualification of claims that  
20 are problematic as they first -- sort of the  
21 first remedy, qualifiers and disclaimers are  
22 generally viewed with skepticism in terms of

1 their effectiveness. Most of the studies that  
2 we have done using qualifiers and disclaimers,  
3 have showed that they're not very effective in  
4 communicating to people. And that's for a  
5 number of reasons. Some is that they're really  
6 not observed in most advertisements and that  
7 they're often used in situations where the  
8 message in the disclaimer and the qualification  
9 is contradictory to the main message of the  
10 advertising and just that type of -- the  
11 negative never overcomes the positive. The  
12 footnote never overcomes the headline in those  
13 context.

14 And generally, subsequent  
15 disclaimers, that's when you put the right  
16 information in the package about a product but  
17 you've got the wrong information in your ad,  
18 that later information is never adequate to  
19 dispel the original deception. Some of the  
20 enforcement cases that we have brought  
21 involving products aimed at adolescents and  
22 kids, the -- involve the efficacy of treatments

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of ADHD, the safety of sports and muscle  
2 building products, the safety of herbal street  
3 knock-off products, efficacy of cold remedies,  
4 growth enhancement products, and weight loss  
5 products. And we also had a acne product but  
6 that was a long time ago. It involved Pat  
7 Boone as an endorser.

8 Well, there's a few more out there.  
9 All right, some of the ADHD cases that we have  
10 brought here, I won't go through them all but  
11 there's quite a few of them. And we've already  
12 talked a little bit about our androgen cases so  
13 I don't need to do that. This was a case -- a  
14 unique case and hopefully, we'll never do  
15 another one of these types of cases, but this  
16 was a product called Herbal Ecstasy. It was  
17 marketed by a company called Global World Media  
18 and it was marketed to adolescents and kids as  
19 a natural high, a natural legal high. And of  
20 course, the product contained ephedra and we  
21 challenged the claim and in a relatively  
22 unusual action for us, we actually banned the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 promotion of this product to audiences of under  
2 21. And this was back in the '80s so it --

3 Another product in an area that is  
4 right now is problematic is cold and flu  
5 treatment and prevention. This is a case we  
6 brought several years ago. We have recently  
7 closed a couple of additional cases involving  
8 cold and flu products because the companies  
9 have agreed to withdraw those claims. This is  
10 an area that is of high interest to the FTC and  
11 I suspect that we will be taking additional  
12 action in products involving cold and flu.

13 This was a weigh loss of our  
14 HeightMax case. I guess the guy in the middle  
15 took the most product, and I'm going to close  
16 up here talking about a couple of products,  
17 weight loss products that are aimed at kids.  
18 And it sort of makes my point and one I made  
19 earlier. This was another one. There was a  
20 third product in this group that all came out  
21 about the same time called Skinny Pill for  
22 Kids. And the -- I guess the point is we've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 taken all three of these products off the  
2 market. You know, these products were never  
3 tested on kids. So there's no data, no  
4 efficacy data in terms of the treatments for  
5 kids.

6 The claims can't be substantiated  
7 for kids but I think the bigger problem here,  
8 particularly in this audience is that these are  
9 not the products, not the weight loss products  
10 that adolescents are using.

11 They are using the products that  
12 you go to CVS and you go to the diet aisle and  
13 you pull those products off the shelves. Those  
14 are the ones that they're using. And you know,  
15 I think that is a particular problem because  
16 I'm not sure we have enough data on how those  
17 types of products are being used by this  
18 audience. And some of those products, you  
19 know, you sort of -- you cannot assume that  
20 because those products have herbal ingredients  
21 in them or vitamins in them, and they're not  
22 OTC drugs, at least not now, that they're safe

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to be used by the populations that's using them  
2 and we just don't have the data either on the  
3 efficacy or the safety of a lot of these weight  
4 loss products.

5 With that, I will close and thank  
6 you very much for inviting me. Bye.

7 DR. SCHNEIDER: Thank you, Richard.  
8 It's time for questions now. Michele, Leonard,  
9 please join us up here. Please mention your  
10 name and your affiliation before you ask a  
11 question.

12 MS. COLLINS: Hi, I'm Felicia  
13 Collins with the FDA. My question is for Mr.  
14 Cleland. I'm interested -- I appreciate your  
15 presentation. That was very interesting and I  
16 wanted to know what is the process by which  
17 products come to be reviewed by your office and  
18 is there any sense of -- or are there any  
19 internal mechanisms by which you use to  
20 prioritize what products you're going review  
21 first?

22 MR. CLELAND: Thanks. We take

1 cases from all quarters. Most of our -- the  
2 majority of our cases are generated by self-  
3 monitoring. We look at -- you know, we look at  
4 the advertising like everybody else does and  
5 see it that way. We get complaints from  
6 competitors. We get complaints from other  
7 regulatory agencies. We get complaints from  
8 FDA, referrals from FDA. We get referrals from  
9 self-regulatory bodies like NAD, National  
10 Advertising Division of the Better Business  
11 Bureau, consumers, we take consumer complaints.  
12 You know, we -- the number of products that we  
13 look at or that are out there that are subject  
14 to FTC jurisdiction in terms of their  
15 advertising, you know, somewhere between 40 and  
16 100,000 products, with several new thousand  
17 products a year. So it's tough to decide which  
18 ones to look at. We look at -- you know, the  
19 first criteria is always safety, are there  
20 safety issues involved?

21 The second is the amount of  
22 consumer injury and that's going to depend upon



1 the egregiousness of the claims. It's -- we  
2 give priority to disease type claims that are  
3 being made in advertising. Whether the product  
4 is being promoted for use by children is  
5 another one of the factors that we would give  
6 priority to. But at the end of the day there's  
7 only, you know, a handful of people that are  
8 going to be looking at these ads and conducting  
9 these investigations. So you know, there are  
10 always more -- our feeling is that there are  
11 always more advertisements out there that we  
12 could be looking at and that we don't have the  
13 opportunity to.

14 MS. FEIBUS: My name is Karen  
15 Feibus, I'm also from the Food and Drug  
16 Administration. And you already partially  
17 answered my question. My question was also for  
18 Mr. Cleland. The kava kava example that you  
19 gave was very interesting and I was wondering  
20 when you have a situation where you are  
21 bringing a suit for a particular product based  
22 on the violation of the statutes that you work

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 under, but there is also a false drug claim, is  
2 there a relationship between DDMAC or the  
3 Office of Compliance at FDA and the office  
4 where you work through the memorandum of  
5 understanding where you would bring a situation  
6 like that to their attention and say, "Hey,  
7 this product is claiming to treat HIV", or does  
8 that kind of communication not occur between  
9 the agencies?

10 MR. CLELAND: It happens, it's the  
11 majority -- it's the rule and not the  
12 exception. Even when we're looking at a -- may  
13 be looking at some advertising for prescription  
14 drugs, that we, you know, don't have primary  
15 jurisdiction over the advertising of, you know,  
16 we call and consult with DDMAC about those  
17 issues. In terms of other types of cases, we  
18 are -- we consult regularly with CFSAN, with  
19 CDER.

20 We have brought a number of high  
21 profile cases in the last 10 years including  
22 the LaneLabs case and the case against

1 Seasilver USA which involved joint actions and  
2 joint investigations by both the FTC and the  
3 FDA. So there is a -- there's a high level of  
4 coordination between the two agencies.

5 We often -- you know, we'll seek  
6 information, particularly scientific  
7 information, from the FDA. We are an agency of  
8 lawyers and economists, not doctors and so we  
9 frequently will consult with FDA on the  
10 scientific issues.

11 MS. FEIBUS: Thank you.

12 MS. MEYERS: My name is Beth  
13 Meyers. I'm here from FDA's Office of  
14 Cosmetics and Colors. And I'm sorry, Mr.  
15 Cleland, another one for you. Specifically, I  
16 appreciated your explanation of how you do not  
17 try to evaluate the regulatory category,  
18 whether it's a food, a drug, et cetera, under  
19 FDA's classification which we draw from the  
20 FD&C Act. But there is sort of an area that  
21 becomes relevant in advertising which we, in  
22 the cosmetic's section run into all the time,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which is the OTC drug that's being passed off  
2 as a cosmetic. And the cosmetic is, of course,  
3 under the Act, not subject to approval by FDA  
4 for safety, efficacy whereas drugs most  
5 certainly are which would mean that a drug  
6 being passed off as a cosmetic might actually  
7 be advertised with that implied claim that FDA  
8 has looked at this, FDA has evaluated this.

9 So I'm wondering, what does FTC do  
10 with this kind of product? I'm familiar with  
11 the MOU which, what, dates back 30 years or so  
12 but what do you do when you have these pseudo  
13 cosmetics, some of which are made by Klein-  
14 Becker by the way?

15 MR. CLELAND: You know, I think  
16 that we decided some time ago that we couldn't  
17 just look at all claims for all products. And  
18 we make a distinction between products that  
19 claim to change the appearance of something as  
20 opposed to a product -- and now I'm talking  
21 about cosmetic products, or what we would think  
22 of generically as cosmetic products, as opposed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to those products that actually change the  
2 physical structure.

3 But even under that definition,  
4 unless the product is going to pose a safety  
5 risk, those types of products don't rise very  
6 high on our list of priorities and if you look  
7 at the number of cases that we've done over the  
8 last 10 years, I'm not sure you'll find any of  
9 those cases. In fact, I don't think they're  
10 there. And the section of the Act that gives  
11 us jurisdiction, the false advertisement  
12 jurisdiction also mentions cosmetics, but  
13 there's just not a lot of -- there's not a lot  
14 of regulation in that area at least by us. I  
15 think that's one of the things that, you know,  
16 perhaps we've -- it just doesn't rise to the  
17 level -- you know, we're making a decision  
18 between going after a cancer cure and a wrinkle  
19 remover, the cancer cure gets the resources.

20 MS. MEYERS: Understood, thank you.

21 MS. O'DONOGHUE: My name is Amy  
22 O'Donoghue. I'm from the Division of Drug

1 Marketing, Advertising and Communications,  
2 DDMAC in FDA for those of you who aren't  
3 familiar with all the acronyms. My question is  
4 actually for Mr. Wood. You mentioned that  
5 advertising does not appear to be influential  
6 in brand selection for teenagers, and I was  
7 wondering if you could go into more detail  
8 about how you came to that conclusion, what  
9 methodology and what evidence you have for that  
10 suggestion.

11 Mr. WOOD: Sure. As part of the  
12 study, we compared advertising recall, the past  
13 three months of advertising recall with the  
14 brand used most often. And the correlation had  
15 some significant anomalies in that which led to  
16 the conclusion that the amount of advertising  
17 did not necessarily drive the -- what the  
18 teenagers were using.

19 MR. DENNISTON: I'm Bob Denniston,  
20 with the Office of National Drug Control  
21 Policy. A question for any of the panelists  
22 who'd care to respond. It seems by consensus

1           there's some reason to believe that OTC  
2           advertising can't influence brand choice but is  
3           there any evidence or inference that  
4           advertising in its aggregate can effect overall  
5           demand? For example, a pain reliever ad can  
6           influence overall demand for pain relievers,  
7           not just for that specific brand?

8                   MR. WOOD: I'll answer that. In  
9           the case of some things that have become very  
10          popular on the depression side, for example, we  
11          will see in our studies -- or sleep aids, or  
12          whatever. We'll see in our studies an  
13          increased levels of saying that they suffer  
14          from kinds of things. So to that extent, they  
15          drive -- advertising drives usage.

16                   MS. WEISSMAN: We also see  
17          instances where advertising will impact  
18          category consumption overall in expandable  
19          consumption categories, for example, food  
20          categories where, you know, where there's not  
21          necessarily a definable need.

22                   When you think about drugs, there's

1 usually more of a typical regiment, so  
2 sometimes advertising helps to enforce the  
3 regiment, so you're supposed to floss twice a  
4 day, you're supposed to brush three times a  
5 day. Sometimes advertising, if that messaging  
6 is in there, and sometimes, even if it's not,  
7 you can see that reflected in sales. What you  
8 don't always see is an impact in consumption  
9 where it's -- it is not necessarily an  
10 expandable consumption category and a lot of  
11 the OTC medications are not thought of to be in  
12 that class of -- class or category.

13 MR. DENNISTON: Let me just add, in  
14 terms of the medi-messaging that is advertising  
15 for a category of products can perhaps help  
16 legitimize the use of those products to solve a  
17 problem and I know in some other areas there's  
18 some view that that -- that advertising, while  
19 advertising is an ad for advertising, that it  
20 can help, in fact, create aggregate demand for  
21 something that people may not even know about  
22 or might know about but they don't believe they

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 have a problem that can be solved by that  
2 particular product. So it's kind of the medi-  
3 messaging issue that I'm interested in.

4 MS. WEISSMAN: A lot of marketers  
5 struggle with that dilemma because there are  
6 many categories where marketers would like to  
7 increase the overall consumption and have that  
8 overall increase come from their brand. I  
9 think that it's just -- it's not necessarily a  
10 clean cause and effect relationship. I think  
11 it differs very much by category.

12 DR. BRASS: Yes, I'd just like to  
13 hear from the panelists involved in marketing  
14 research on a slight extension. The current  
15 market research obviously, is directed towards  
16 very specific objectives quite legitimately and  
17 is methodologically and data analysis-wise and  
18 everything centered around that primary  
19 purpose.

20 My question is, what are the  
21 potentials for those types of approaches to be  
22 expanded to look at issues of relevance to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other aspects of OTC drug use. For example,  
2 when we talk about a variety of potential  
3 safety concerns, it in fact, is not what the  
4 typical average user does. It's the outlier,  
5 who's not doing what they're supposed to, who's  
6 of most interest? And what is the potential of  
7 these types of research methodologies to  
8 quantitate the degree to which certain rarer  
9 behaviors occur and begin to probe the  
10 underlying rationales that guide those types of  
11 behaviors?

12 MR. CLELAND: I didn't even  
13 understand the question.

14 DR. BRASS: I was going to say  
15 that's why it wasn't directed towards you. No.  
16 No, see, because there's this gap in OTC  
17 research between what happens pre-approval and  
18 what happens post-approval. Your approaches  
19 have the most experience in accessing the post-  
20 approval marketplace to understand what's  
21 actually happening. But the focus has been in  
22 trying to improve sales. That's the underlying

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 motivation for marketing research.

2 Therefore, the way everything is  
3 structured is a little bit different. So not  
4 being familiar with the specific methodologies,  
5 the question is the adaptability to steer away  
6 from that very focus question to use the access  
7 methodologies, the access techniques to probe  
8 deeper into what consumers are actually doing  
9 in the marketplace and why with an emphasis not  
10 on the 80 percent who follow the directions but  
11 the 20 percent who don't, things like that.

12 MR. WOOD: I don't know if this is  
13 an answer for it, but we do a lot of  
14 segmentation studies in which you identify --  
15 you segment the respondents into various  
16 categories. Typically, a certain proportion  
17 will revolve around, you mentioned safety, we  
18 will have a concern about safety, those that  
19 will not have a concern about safety and you  
20 can sort of look at what their particular  
21 motivations and needs are.

22 So the techniques exist to identify

1 that. I mean, you have a market that's a  
2 strong possibility but what's holding them up  
3 is they're skeptical about the safety or  
4 they're just skeptical kinds of people. So the  
5 techniques exist to measure that in a fair  
6 amount of detail.

7 MS. WEISSMAN: And from out end, we  
8 do occasionally take the results of a  
9 segmentation survey and track the results of  
10 different marketing efforts on those people in  
11 the marketplace. So we would take a survey.  
12 We would target -- we would ask our panel to  
13 indicate through whatever series of questions  
14 the survey created. We would ask our panel  
15 which bucket they belonged in and then we would  
16 track over time, how those consumers do.

17 So there is the opportunity to do  
18 some follow-up from that perspective. We also  
19 can survey our panelists on any number of  
20 questions that -- the issue becomes you're  
21 looking for outliers within a relatively small  
22 sample in some cases to begin with. So

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 eventually, you know, when you're dealing with  
2 100,000 households, eventually you're going to  
3 hit a wall in terms of being able to report  
4 back data that's reliable and useful for any  
5 kind of serious conclusions.

6 DR. SCHNEIDER: If there are no  
7 further questions, I want to thank the  
8 panelists. I want to thank the audience.  
9 Please come back 1:45.

10 (Whereupon at 12:07 p.m. a luncheon  
11 recess was taken.)  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22



1 has been learned about the neurologic  
2 underpinnings of many qualities that we think  
3 about when we think about teenagers.

4 We're also very fortunate to have  
5 an outstanding group of speakers on our panel.  
6 I'm going to, in the interest of time,  
7 introduce all of them now, and we'll hear first  
8 from Drs. Steinberg and Huszti. Then, we'll  
9 take a break, and then we'll hear from Dr.  
10 Bruine de Bruin and Mr. Denniston.

11 And then, after their  
12 presentations, we'll have about an hour -- we  
13 have budgeted about one and a quarter hours for  
14 questions and discussion. The discussion is  
15 always a very important component of a  
16 workshop.

17 So hold your questions, and we can  
18 talk about them during that time.

19 Dr. Laurence Steinberg is the  
20 distinguished university professor and Laura  
21 Carnell Professor of Psychology at Temple  
22 University. He will discuss adolescent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 development, focusing on recent research on  
2 adolescent brain development and its  
3 implications for common adolescent behavior.

4           Next we will hear from Dr. Heather  
5 Huszti. Dr. Huszti is both a research and  
6 clinical psychologist serving as the Director  
7 of Training and the Senior Psychologist at  
8 Children's Hospital of Orange County,  
9 California. She'll present her research on  
10 youth concepts of health and wellness.

11           Then, we're going to take a short  
12 break, about 15 minutes. After the break,  
13 we'll turn to adolescent decision-making. Dr.  
14 Wandi Bruine de Bruin is a cognitive  
15 psychologist and member of the research faculty  
16 at Carnegie Mellon University, and she'll  
17 discuss her research on how youth make  
18 decisions.

19           Finally, we'll hear about social  
20 marketing to teens. We are fortunate to have  
21 Robert Denniston with us. Mr. Denniston is the  
22 Director of the National Youth Anti-Drug Media

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Campaign at the White House Office of National  
2 Drug Control Policy. He will discuss the  
3 process for developing anti-drug media  
4 campaigns to youth.

5 And though the focus of this  
6 workshop is on the appropriate use of over-the-  
7 counter drug products by adolescents, there is  
8 little published marketing research on that  
9 topic. So we have much to learn from our  
10 colleagues in the drug abuse prevention arena.

11 So with that, I will turn the  
12 podium to Dr. Steinberg.

13 DR. STEINBERG: Thank you very  
14 much. We're going to shift gears a little bit  
15 here. I'm not going to say anything about  
16 over-the-counter drugs. I'm going to talk more  
17 about adolescent brain development and  
18 behavior.

19 I, first, want to just remind you  
20 about adolescent risk-taking, because some of  
21 what we are concerned about today involves  
22 reckless and risky things that kids might do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with over-the-counter medicines. Then, we'll  
2 talk about what we know about adolescent brain  
3 development and tell you a tale of two brain  
4 systems.

5 Then, I want to present some data  
6 from some work that my group has been doing  
7 funded by the MacArthur Foundation that  
8 provides a behavioral complement to the brain  
9 story that I will lead with. And then, I will  
10 conclude by talking about some implications for  
11 policy and practice.

12 Lots of people sometimes assert  
13 that adolescents actually don't take more risks  
14 than adults do, but I think that's kind of  
15 silly and really at variance with what we know  
16 from actuarial data. Compared to adults,  
17 adolescents have more fatal car crashes, even  
18 after adjusting for inexperience behind the  
19 wheel. They commit more crimes, there is a  
20 phenomenon that is known as the age crime curve  
21 that has been replicated over many historical  
22 cohorts and around the world, which shows that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 crime peaks at around age 17 and then declines  
2 after that.

3 According to the CDC, adolescents  
4 engage in more binge drinking and more frequent  
5 binge drinking than adults do. They are less  
6 likely to practice safe sex. They attempt  
7 suicide more often. Completed suicide is more  
8 common among elderly adults, but attempted  
9 suicide is more common among teenagers.

10 I got interested in this because in  
11 looking at efforts to educate adolescents about  
12 these and other risky behaviors, it turns out  
13 that we spend hundreds and hundreds of millions  
14 of dollars a year on health education programs  
15 of various sorts, most of which are completely  
16 ineffective.

17 And that leads me to wonder whether  
18 providing kids with information or educating  
19 them is going to be a sufficient way to deter  
20 risky and reckless use of over-the-counter  
21 medication, since we know that it doesn't seem  
22 to have any effect on their driving, on their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sexual behavior, on their alcohol or tobacco  
2 use, or use of other illicit drugs.

3 So before we go down the road of  
4 thinking that we are going to solve this by  
5 having labels that teenagers can understand, I  
6 want to argue that I think that that is not  
7 going to solve this problem, because of what we  
8 know about adolescent development.

9 So let's start by talking about  
10 brain development and the tale of two brain  
11 systems. What I'm going to present now is  
12 really sort of -- in some sense it's an  
13 oversimplification in order to condense it into  
14 the amount of time I have here. But it is I  
15 think reflective of an emerging consensus among  
16 those of us who do adolescent brain and  
17 behavioral development.

18 But what do we know about brain  
19 development in adolescents that we didn't know  
20 as recently as a decade ago? Well, one thing  
21 we know for sure is that brain development  
22 continues until a much later age than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 previously believed. It had been I think  
2 believed at some point in time that brain  
3 development was more or less complete by the  
4 time individuals turned 12 or 13.

5 We now know that there is  
6 anatomical change in the brain that's  
7 maturational in nature going on into the early  
8 and mid-twenties. And we have several studies,  
9 probably the best of which have been done here  
10 at NIH, showing continued synaptic pruning and  
11 continued myelination of the brain,  
12 particularly in the frontal regions of the  
13 brain, into the mid-twenties.

14 Both of those processes -- there's  
15 the illumination of unnecessary synaptic  
16 connections and the myelination or insulation  
17 or the neuro circuitry. Both of those make  
18 information processing much more efficient, and  
19 that's reflected in changes in behaviors that  
20 are subserved by regions of the brain where  
21 these processes are going on.

22 And so this structural or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 anatomical change is accompanied by functional  
2 changes, patterns of activity. So for those of  
3 you who are not familiar with brain science, we  
4 typically differentiate between changes in  
5 brain structure, so differences in the volume -  
6 - in volume of different areas of the brain are  
7 in the ratio of white matter to gray matter.

8           And we differentiate between that  
9 and changes in how the brain is acting, if you  
10 will, so functional changes in the brain. And  
11 so an adolescent and adult, given the same task  
12 to perform, may actually activate a very  
13 different pattern of brain circuitry performing  
14 the very same task. And so we now know that  
15 there are changes in patterns of activity in  
16 the brain during adolescence as well.

17           Now, some of this anatomical and  
18 functional change is driven by maturation. In  
19 other words, it seems kind of encoded in the  
20 genetic program that unfolds during  
21 adolescence. Some of it is driven by  
22 experience, and most of it, we suspect, is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 driven by a combination. One of the questions  
2 that I'm frequently asked when I talk on this  
3 subject is: is there anything we can do to  
4 speed up their frontal lobes and get them  
5 developed faster?

6 And, you know, we suspect that  
7 experience plays a role in that process, but we  
8 don't know what kind of experience it does, and  
9 we certainly don't know how to do it in any  
10 deliberate way. If any of you has any ideas,  
11 I'd like to go into business with you, because  
12 I think we could be very successful.

13 One of the most important lessons  
14 that we have learned from studying adolescent  
15 brain development is that different brain  
16 systems mature at different points within the  
17 adolescent decade. And if there is one take-  
18 home message that I want to convey during this  
19 talk, that's it, because it has really  
20 important implications for understanding  
21 adolescent risk-taking and decision-making and  
22 judgment.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So let's talk about two systems.  
2           One system is what we refer to as the socio-  
3           emotional system, and this is the system of the  
4           brain that is active in the processing of  
5           emotions, of social information, reward and  
6           punishment. And I've listed there the key  
7           nodes in the brain where this system tends to  
8           be most localized. And those of you with  
9           knowledge of neuroanatomy recognize that this  
10          is really the limbic system and the ventral  
11          area of the prefrontal cortex.

12                 And this system develops in the  
13          following way. It undergoes major changes in  
14          early adolescence around the time of puberty.  
15          We recently convened -- the National Academy of  
16          Sciences recently convened a meeting on this  
17          subject. And I think it's fair to say that  
18          although some of these changes occur around the  
19          time of puberty, we're not sure that they are  
20          actually caused by puberty, but they seem to be  
21          coincident with it.

22                 And the main changes in this system

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 are linked to an increase in dopaminergic  
2 activity and pathways from the limbic system to  
3 the prefrontal cortex. And so dopamine, as  
4 many of you probably know, is one of the most  
5 important neurotransmitters for the experience  
6 of pleasure or reward.

7 And so there's a lot of remodeling  
8 of the dopamine system in the brain around the  
9 time of puberty, and, in fact, there is more  
10 dopaminergic activity in the prefrontal cortex  
11 around puberty than there is at any other point  
12 in development. So this change results in  
13 increased attentiveness to rewards, increased  
14 sensation-seeking, increased or easier  
15 emotional arousal for both positive and  
16 negative emotions, and increased attentiveness  
17 to social information.

18 This partly explains, for those of  
19 you who work with teenagers or have teenage  
20 children, why kids seem to be so concerned with  
21 whether people are thinking of them, and so  
22 attentive, really, to social and emotional

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information.

2 I know when we were raising our  
3 son, who is now a young adult, I could have a  
4 conversation with him in what I thought was a  
5 perfectly normal tone of voice about something  
6 that I was unhappy about, and he would say,  
7 "Why are you yelling at me?" when I wasn't in  
8 fact yelling, but he is -- he was at that stage  
9 where he is very, very sensitive to emotional  
10 and social information, for better or for  
11 worse.

12 The socio-emotional system is kind  
13 of complemented by what we might call a  
14 cognitive control system. And this is a system  
15 that is engaged in -- that is -- that subserves  
16 deliberative reasoning, thinking ahead,  
17 planning, regulating impulses, higher order  
18 cognitive skills that collectively  
19 psychologists refer to as executive functions.  
20 And this system is localized mainly in the  
21 lateral areas of the prefrontal cortex, and  
22 somewhat in the parietal cortices as well.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Now, the cognitive control system,  
2           in contrast to the socio-emotional system,  
3           follows a different maturational time table.  
4           And it's the difference between those two time  
5           tables that I want to stress in my talk today.

6           The cognitive control system  
7           develops gradually from pre-adolescence on, so  
8           it's not something that has a rapid amping up,  
9           like the socio-emotional system does, around  
10          the time of puberty. Its development is much  
11          slower and much more gradual and extends over a  
12          much longer period of time, we think well into  
13          the mid-twenties.

14          And these changes in the cognitive  
15          control system result in better impulse  
16          control, better emotion regulation, more  
17          foresight, more planning ahead, and better  
18          reasoning. And these behavioral changes, as  
19          I'll show you in a moment, continue throughout  
20          late adolescence and into early adulthood.

21          And as I have mentioned now a  
22          couple of times, timing really is everything,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 because this arousal of -- or excitation of the  
2 socio-emotional system due to the proliferation  
3 and then pruning of dopaminergic pathways  
4 occurs early in adolescence, around the time of  
5 puberty. But the maturation of the cognitive  
6 control system is gradual, and it's not  
7 complete until late adolescence or early  
8 adulthood.

9 And so one -- you might have seen a  
10 quote from me about this in The Washington Post  
11 the other day. The Associated Press has been  
12 running a series on adolescent brain  
13 development and its implications for juvenile  
14 justice policy -- is that the accelerator, if  
15 you will, is activated before a really good  
16 braking system is in place.

17 And as one of my colleagues has  
18 said on many occasions, it's like starting the  
19 engines without a skilled driver behind the  
20 wheel. So you'll get the metaphor. It  
21 actually has implications for driving, but we  
22 won't go down that road, so to speak, today.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So a summary so far about what we  
2 know about adolescent brain development is that  
3 it's a time of a still maturing cognitive  
4 control system and still maturing connections  
5 between the socio-emotional and cognitive  
6 control systems.

7           And, therefore, if we look and  
8 think about this in terms of kids' behavior  
9 that indicators of the tendency toward reward-  
10 seeking, sensation-seeking, thrill-seeking,  
11 experimentation with drugs, and so forth,  
12 should show the most significant development  
13 during the first half of adolescence when that  
14 socio-emotional system is becoming aroused.

15           And indicators of maturation of the  
16 cognitive control system should show more  
17 gradual development over the entire adolescent  
18 period, and those indicators would be things  
19 like planning, thinking ahead, impulse control,  
20 and so on.

21           And when you put these two time  
22 tables together, I think it takes you to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 conclusion that middle adolescence, so roughly  
2 speaking around the ages of 14 to 16, should be  
3 an especially vulnerable period for risky or  
4 reckless behavior, because this is when we  
5 would see the greatest imbalance between this  
6 now amped up, easily aroused, socio-emotional  
7 system and the still immature cognitive control  
8 system.

9 I haven't thought a great deal  
10 about what this means for marketing to  
11 teenagers, but it certainly would suggest that  
12 the way that you would want to market something  
13 to somebody who is at this place in development  
14 would be very different than the way you'd want  
15 to market to somebody who is 18 or 19 and has a  
16 much more developed cognitive control system.

17 So I want to show you some data  
18 from some work that we have been doing as part  
19 of the work of the MacArthur Foundation  
20 Research Network on Adolescent Development and  
21 Juvenile Justice, which I have directed for the  
22 past 10 years.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And this study, which is one of  
2 many studies the network has done, is a  
3 collaborative effort that evolved these other  
4 principal investigators, whose names are up  
5 there. This is an interdisciplinary team,  
6 including neuroscientists, developmental  
7 psychologists, social psychologists, community  
8 psychologists, and myself.

9           So what we were interested in was  
10 to examine age differences and capacities  
11 affecting judgment and decision-making. And so  
12 we collected data in five data collection  
13 sites. I wish I could tell you that there was  
14 a better reason to choose these sites, other  
15 than the fact that that's where all of the  
16 collaborators happen to be located.

17           But it conveniently allowed us to  
18 recruit quite an ethnically diverse sample, as  
19 you'll see in a bit. This sample involved 935  
20 individuals between the ages of 10 and 30, and  
21 they completed a battery that we spent a couple  
22 of years developing involving computerized

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 performance tests of planning, preference for  
2 immediate versus delayed gratification,  
3 impulsivity, risk-taking, sensation-seeking,  
4 reward sensitivity. And we had some  
5 standardized self-report questionnaires  
6 measuring similar characteristics.

7           So here is the sample. I'll give  
8 you a couple of seconds to process this. We  
9 had roughly equal numbers of people in those  
10 seven age categories. The way that the sample  
11 was recruited was to make sure that the age  
12 groups were comparable with respect to race,  
13 gender, household education, and IQ.

14           And you can see from the right-hand  
15 panel where we have the data on household  
16 education that we did achieve one of our goals,  
17 which was to make this kind of an average  
18 sample of people. The average level of  
19 household education in the United States at the  
20 time we collected these data, which was not  
21 that long ago, is some college. That is,  
22 education beyond high school but not college

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 graduation.

2           So the way that we recruited the  
3 sample was we went into census tracks where the  
4 average level of education was some college and  
5 recruited there. You see this sample is  
6 equally balanced between males and females, and  
7 ethnically quite diverse.

8           And so there's four areas that we  
9 assessed that I want to talk about today. One  
10 has to do with aspects of basic intellectual  
11 ability. One has to do with outcomes  
12 influenced by the socio-emotional system, and  
13 these include sensation-seeking, risk-taking,  
14 and reward salience.

15           A third set are outcomes influenced  
16 by the cognitive control system, including  
17 impulse control, thinking ahead, and resisting  
18 peer pressure. And as I mentioned before, we  
19 assessed these using both questionnaires and  
20 computer-based performance tests.

21           Is everybody with me so far on how  
22 we're doing?

1 (No response.)

2 Okay. This is the slide I like to  
3 start with, because this is very important to  
4 keep in mind. This finding is from our data,  
5 but it has been replicated in a bunch of  
6 different studies. I hate to break it to you  
7 all, but in terms of basic information,  
8 processing abilities, and intellectual  
9 functioning, you don't get any better than you  
10 were when you were 16 years old.

11 And this asymptotes out at around  
12 16. It varies slightly depending on the  
13 measure, but you can see virtually identical  
14 curves for three very different types of tasks  
15 -- a straight-up memory task with digit span, a  
16 working memory task, and a task of verbal  
17 fluency.

18 And if you were to look at data on  
19 logical reasoning abilities, and other similar  
20 kinds of tasks, you see the exact same curve.  
21 So when it comes to basic intellectual  
22 functioning, kids and adults don't look any

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different by the time they are 16 years old.

2 I'll come back to that, because I  
3 think that that has led us in some senses to  
4 overestimate the decision-making competence of  
5 adolescence, because on many of the tasks that  
6 we've given them to assess their decision-  
7 making we test them on -- really on those kinds  
8 of abilities in which in fact they don't look  
9 any different from adults. I'll return to that  
10 a little bit later.

11 So let's look at some of our data  
12 on outcomes influenced by the socio-emotional  
13 system. Now, this is self-reported sensation-  
14 seeking using a standardized widely-used  
15 questionnaire -- the Zuckerman, for those of  
16 you who are familiar with this.

17 So a sample item, as I sometimes  
18 like to do things that are a little  
19 frightening, and as you see here the predicted  
20 pattern, which is an increase in sensation-  
21 seeking during the early part of adolescence  
22 around the time of puberty, and then a decline

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as people get older.

2 Similar findings if we use a  
3 different kind of questionnaire. This was a  
4 risk -- a benefit and risk questionnaire in  
5 which individuals are asked about all kinds of  
6 different risky behaviors -- unprotected sex,  
7 riding in a car being driven by somebody who  
8 has been drinking, smoking cigarettes,  
9 shoplifting, picking a fight with somebody.  
10 There is a whole range of health risks and  
11 anti-social risk behavior.

12 And one of the questions on there  
13 for each of those behaviors is: how would you  
14 compare the benefits or pleasures of doing this  
15 thing with the risks? And what you see is that  
16 there is an increase during the first half of  
17 adolescence in people's ratings of the benefits  
18 or rewards or pleasures of these activities,  
19 and then a decline during the second half as  
20 well.

21 So we also have tasks that assess  
22 these things. A task that a lot of people use

1 for reward processing is a task called the Iowa  
2 Gambling Task, and in the Iowa Gambling Task a  
3 subject is presented with four decks of cards  
4 face down. Each card contains information  
5 about winning and losing.

6 You can do this with money, with  
7 points, with candy, depending upon the age of  
8 the subject in the study. The way that we set  
9 the task up, you're shown these four cards on  
10 the computer, you can't see what they say, and  
11 an arrow points to one of the cards and asks  
12 you if you want to play that card or not.

13 Now, in advance, the subject is  
14 told that two of these four decks are good  
15 decks, and two of these four decks are bad  
16 decks. And your goal is to maximize your  
17 points or your money by choosing from the  
18 correct decks. And what we measure in this is  
19 change in how people pick cards over the course  
20 of time.

21 As you can imagine, that when you  
22 start the study, and it asks you if you want to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 play or pass from deck C, you have no idea. I  
2 mean, you know that two of these decks are good  
3 and two of these decks are bad, but you don't  
4 have any reason to think that Deck C is  
5 necessarily a good deck or a bad deck.

6 And here you find out that Deck C  
7 increased your stash by \$100, and so now you  
8 have a choice about playing Deck B. You still  
9 don't have any information about Deck B, and  
10 here you find that Deck B decreased your pile  
11 by \$50. And so you understand that you do  
12 this, and over time people develop some sense  
13 of what decks they should be pulling from and  
14 what decks they shouldn't be pulling from.

15 Now, the bad decks pair very large  
16 gains with very large losses. So every once in  
17 a while you hit a really good card with these  
18 decks. But if you keep pulling from those  
19 decks over time, you ultimately lose money.  
20 The winning decks ultimately get you money, but  
21 it's through the accumulation of very small  
22 gains.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And so choosing the bad decks  
2 indicates decision-making that is excessively  
3 influenced by the prospect of a big reward.  
4 And studies have shown that individuals who  
5 have lesions in their ventral-medial prefrontal  
6 cortex can't do this task. They keep picking  
7 from the bad decks no matter what.

8                   So here is one way of showing data  
9 from this. This is the proportion of draws  
10 from the good decks, and you would expect that  
11 to increase over time as you're learning more  
12 about which are the good and which are the bad  
13 decks. But what you see here is that the two  
14 lowest lines, which are the red line and the  
15 yellow line, are the two youngest age groups in  
16 this sample, and they learn much more slowly.

17                   Even by Block 3, which is now the  
18 120th card that they have pulled, they are  
19 still only pulling a little bit more than 50  
20 percent of the time from the good decks,  
21 whereas in the older individuals there is a  
22 more rapid increase learning, which the goods

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 decks are, that occurs even starting between  
2 Block 1 and Block 2.

3 Now, you can get better at this due  
4 to two very different processes. You can  
5 increase your choices from good decks over  
6 time, or you can decrease your choices from bad  
7 decks over time, because remember the way the  
8 task is set up you can pass on any card.

9 So your choice of good decks and  
10 your choice of bad decks are independent from  
11 each other. And so we are one of the only  
12 groups to look at the task this way, and I  
13 think we've stumbled on something pretty  
14 interesting.

15 This is a hard slide to process, so  
16 let me walk you through it. This is the change  
17 in pulling from either good decks or bad decks  
18 between the beginning of the task and the end  
19 of the task, between Block 1 and Block 3. And  
20 so if the bar is above the middle line, that  
21 means there was an increase. And if the bar is  
22 below the middle line, that means that there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 was a decrease.

2 So what I want to draw your  
3 attention to are the different patterns for the  
4 blue bars, which show changes in pulling -- in  
5 choices of good cards, and the green bars,  
6 which show changes and choices of pulling bad  
7 cards. And so what you see is that younger  
8 adolescents who are on the left side of the Y-  
9 axis there, that younger -- of the axis -- that  
10 younger adolescents are paying much more  
11 attention to good cards than they are to bad  
12 cards.

13 That's where the big change is in  
14 their card-pulling behavior, as opposed to  
15 adults, where, you know, they are paying  
16 attention to both pulling good cards and  
17 avoiding bad cards, because the green and the  
18 blue bars are both fairly substantial for the  
19 older individuals.

20 And we think this is consistent  
21 with the basic notion and what we know about  
22 brain development, which is that adolescents

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are highly reward-sensitive, especially during  
2 the early part of the adolescent years.

3 Now, they are not only reward-  
4 sensitive, they are very sensitive toward  
5 immediate rewards, toward immediate  
6 gratification. This is a task called the delay  
7 discounting task, and we start by asking people  
8 to choose between an immediate, smaller reward,  
9 or a larger delayed reward. So would you  
10 rather have \$200 today or \$1,000 in six months?

11 Then, depending upon what the  
12 person says, we either raise or lower the  
13 immediate reward. And we do this over and over  
14 again with different time intervals, with  
15 different immediate amounts, and so on, and  
16 I'll show you what some of the data look like  
17 in a second.

18 But the lower amount accepted for  
19 the short term indicates a stronger need for  
20 short-term gratification. In other words, if  
21 you say that for today you'll take \$295 today,  
22 as opposed to \$1,000 in six months, and I say

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you are going to have to give me \$525 today,  
2 instead of \$1,000 in six months, then you are  
3 much more focused on getting the immediate  
4 reward, because you'll sacrifice all of that to  
5 get it sooner. All right? This is a very  
6 widely used task in behavioral economics.

7           And so this is how much a person  
8 would accept the next day as opposed to waiting  
9 one year for \$1,000. And what you see here is  
10 that adolescents are a cheap date, at least  
11 relative to adults. And so the young kids are  
12 willing to take, I mean, really, you know,  
13 almost \$200 less to get the reward sooner than  
14 to wait for the \$1,000 later. And we see this  
15 at very single delay interval that we have  
16 studied.

17           So not only are they reward-  
18 sensitive, they are very drawn toward immediate  
19 rewards. So the summary of the socio-emotional  
20 system is that the reward system is very  
21 sensitive early in adolescence. As I said,  
22 it's related to the remodeling of the dopamine

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 system around puberty. Adolescents become more  
2 attentive to rewards, and especially drawn to  
3 immediate rewards, and we see this reflected in  
4 self-reports of sensation-seeking and risk  
5 preference.

6 So now, remember, that timing is  
7 everything, that all of this is going on during  
8 the first half of adolescence around puberty  
9 and a little bit after that, but that the  
10 maturation of the regulatory system, the  
11 breaks, occurs over a relatively long period of  
12 time. And so let's look at our data on  
13 outcomes influenced by the cognitive control  
14 system.

15 So this is self-reported  
16 impulsivity, and you get a decline that occurs  
17 throughout the whole age range study, even, by  
18 the way, from the mid-twenties to age 30. This  
19 is people's characterizations of themselves as  
20 being less impulsive. And we think this is  
21 reflective of development of those regions of  
22 the brain that are still maturing into the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 twenties.

2 We measure impulsivity behaviorally  
3 using a task called the Tower of London, which  
4 used to be called the Tower of Hanoi. And I  
5 don't know why they changed the name of it, but  
6 now it's called the Tower of London. So we  
7 start you with an array of three colored balls  
8 that looks like that, and some placeholders  
9 where you can move them on a touch screen  
10 computer by putting your finger on one of the  
11 balls and dragging it over to one of the  
12 placeholders.

13 And we say, "Okay. We want you to  
14 rearrange the balls so that they -- it matches  
15 the goal." And we want you to do it in as few  
16 moves as possible. So if you were given this  
17 problem, that would be your first move, that  
18 would be your second move, that would be your  
19 third move, that would be your fourth move.  
20 This is a four-move problem. You can't solve  
21 it in fewer than four moves.

22 And the way that the Tower of

1 London task is administered, it has a range of  
2 difficulty in the problems ranging from, in our  
3 lab, three-move problems up to seven-move  
4 problems. So you all get the idea of what this  
5 task is like. And you try to do it in as few  
6 moves as possible.

7           And one of the things we measure  
8 here, in addition to how many moves it takes  
9 for people to solve the problem, and how many  
10 mistakes they make, is how long they wait  
11 before making their first move, because that in  
12 some sense is an indication of how impulsive  
13 they are.

14           Obviously, if you've got a seven-  
15 move problem facing you, you really want to  
16 think it out before you make your first move,  
17 because it will cost you time and moves to undo  
18 a bad move. And so what's really interesting -  
19 - we couldn't have made up the data to look  
20 better than this, but this is real.

21           What you see here is that the easy  
22 -- solving the easy problems, the three-move

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 problems, that's in blue, and the hard  
2 problems, six- and seven-move problems, that's  
3 in green. And what you see is that for the  
4 little kids, the 10 to 13 year-olds, even the  
5 15 year-olds to a certain extent, they don't  
6 spend any more time before making their first  
7 move on a hard problem than they do on an easy  
8 problem.

9           Whereas you see that nice, great  
10 linear increase in the green bars with age over  
11 time, showing that as people get older they  
12 take a little bit more time, not just a little  
13 bit more time, actually twice as much time, 12  
14 seconds versus six seconds, before making this  
15 move in this problem. And if that's not  
16 impulse control, I don't know what is.

17           Now, another aspect of maturation  
18 of the cognitive control system is resistance  
19 to peer pressure. This is a new measure we  
20 developed. There is a sample item up there,  
21 and it shows this nice linear increase in  
22 people's self-characterizations of their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ability to resist peer pressure.

2 We're interested in this, because  
3 adolescent risk-taking usually occurs in  
4 groups. I don't know whether this is true for  
5 use of over-the-counter medicines. It might be  
6 true for things like cough medication and  
7 things like that, but most of the risky and  
8 stupid things that kids do takes place when  
9 they're in groups.

10 Peers' use of alcohol and illicit  
11 drugs is one of the strongest predictors of an  
12 adolescent's own substance use. The risk of a  
13 serious automobile accident significantly  
14 increases with the presence of same-age  
15 passengers in the car. Adolescents are more  
16 likely to be sexually active when their peers  
17 are sexually active, and they are far more  
18 likely than adults to commit crimes in groups  
19 than by themselves.

20 So this is from an older experiment  
21 that we did using a task called the chicken  
22 game, which is the name that one of my grad

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 students gave to it. And in this game the  
2 subject drives a car across the screen, and the  
3 longer the car is in motion the more points are  
4 accumulated.

5 The subject is told that a yellow  
6 light will appear, signaling that at some point  
7 after the yellow signal a wall will pop up out  
8 of the ground. If you stop before crashing  
9 into the wall you get to keep all the points  
10 you've accumulated. If you crash, all of the  
11 points are lost.

12 And in our experiment, performance  
13 on this task is correlated with self-reported  
14 inclination toward anti-social activity. So  
15 people that take more chances in this task in  
16 the lab also do more anti-social things in the  
17 real world.

18 Now, the one -- the manipulation  
19 that we did here that turned out to be really  
20 terrific was that we invited people to come to  
21 the lab and told them to bring two friends with  
22 them. And then, we randomly assigned them,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 either to do this and the other task by  
2 themselves, or to do it in the room with their  
3 friends watching them. Okay?

4           And so this is what it looks like.  
5 The light turns yellow, you stop in time,  
6 points have been added into your account, and  
7 so forth. So this is the impact of the  
8 presence of friends in the room with you, and  
9 this is the number of times the person crashed  
10 into the wall.

11           What you see here is that when  
12 people are alone, the adolescents averaged  
13 around 14. The youths were college  
14 undergraduates; they averaged 20. And the  
15 adults were in their early thirties. They all  
16 brought friends of the same age and same sex.

17           So when people are alone, there is  
18 no difference in how often adolescents, college  
19 students, and adults crash this little car.  
20 But as soon as you put friends in the room with  
21 them, you see that it doubles the crashes that  
22 adolescents make. It increases by 50 percent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the crashes that college students make, and it  
2 doesn't affect at all the crashing behavior of  
3 adults. We were -- we just love this.

4 So this was the basis for an  
5 application that we made to NIDA which was  
6 funded to sort of figure out, what's going on?  
7 What's happening when you put peers in the room  
8 that is making people take more chances? And  
9 so what we're doing now is we're testing a  
10 procedure in which the peers are not in the  
11 room, because ultimately we want to go into the  
12 FMRI magnet, and we can't shove a bunch of  
13 people in the same magnet at the same time.

14 So we've developed a paradigm where  
15 you're playing this game in a room, and then  
16 the room next door, your friends are sitting,  
17 and there is a computer screen in there, and  
18 you are told when your friends can see what  
19 you're doing and when your friends can't. And  
20 there's a mic in there. It's not turned on  
21 while you're playing the task, but before the  
22 peer condition is implemented, the friends all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say, "Okay, now, John, we're watching you."

2 All right?

3 And so the adults and the kids all  
4 say the same things to each other. That's one  
5 way we control that. And so we have some pilot  
6 data on 39 subjects that I want to show you,  
7 average 19 years old, in the behavioral lab,  
8 and we have two subjects that we have imaged in  
9 this kind of a design.

10 So this is a task called the  
11 Balloon Analog Risk Task, or BART. Basically,  
12 you pump the balloon up, and you accumulate  
13 more points or money as the balloon gets bigger  
14 and bigger. But if the balloon explodes, you  
15 lose everything you've accumulated. And some  
16 balloons pop real quickly, some take a long  
17 time to pop. You have no way of knowing.

18 So if the individual is with peers,  
19 they explode the balloon twice as often as if  
20 they are doing the task alone. This time the  
21 peers aren't even in the room with them.

22 They're in another room, and it still makes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           them take more chances.

2                         We've looked at this with yet  
3 another game called the stoplight game, which  
4 is a video driving game. We designed it to  
5 mimic the situation that you have all been in  
6 where you're driving the car, you approach an  
7 intersection, the light turns yellow. You have  
8 to decide whether you're going to try to make  
9 it through the intersection or whether you're  
10 going to stop.

11                        And so what we do is we set up this  
12 game where we encouraged the subject to make it  
13 through the whole route, which is eight  
14 intersections, in as little time as possible.  
15 And we tell them that they're going to have to  
16 decide when the light turns yellow what to do,  
17 and there's three things that can happen.

18                        You can get through the  
19 intersection successfully, you don't lose any  
20 time at all. You can stop and wait for the  
21 light to cycle around to green, so you lose  
22 some time. Or you crash, and then you lose a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lot of time. And the time is made very  
2 salient. There's a big clock, and it's ticking  
3 really loud while you're playing this game.

4 And so we have an index of how  
5 risky the person is, which is really just a  
6 ratio of how often they don't brake when the  
7 light turns yellow to how often they brake. So  
8 this is what it looks like. The light turns  
9 yellow, you didn't get so lucky this time,  
10 because you crashed the car. And I have the  
11 sound turned off, but there's a loud --  
12 squealing tires and crashing and glass  
13 breaking, and that sort of thing.

14 So, again, you know, just having  
15 peers in the next room watching you do it  
16 increases your risky driving significantly.  
17 These are 19 year-olds. We haven't yet started  
18 with teenagers.

19 We brought this into the magnet  
20 with two subjects. These are two Princeton  
21 undergraduates, and playing the game, even in  
22 the magnet, with your -- knowing that your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 peers are watching you makes you crash twice as  
2 often as when you are by yourself. This is  
3 really absolutely astounding to us, I have to  
4 tell you.

5 And so here is what the imaging  
6 data look like that during the task in general,  
7 regardless of whether you are doing it alone or  
8 with your peers, the cognitive control network  
9 is what is active here. And you see the  
10 lateral prefrontal cortex and the anterior  
11 cingulate cortex and the lateral parietal  
12 cortex. That's what is active when people are  
13 doing the task.

14 When they're doing the task only in  
15 the presence of peers, you get this activation  
16 of the socio-emotional network. And so the  
17 medial prefrontal cortex, the ventral striatum,  
18 are activated only when peers are present and  
19 not when peers are not present. So the  
20 presence of peers activates a different brain  
21 circuit when you're doing the same task.

22 So my main conclusions here, then,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are that the developmental course of  
2 intellectual and psychosocial maturity follow  
3 different patterns. Do you remember that graph  
4 I had early on in the talk where I showed you  
5 intellectual development hitting an asymptote  
6 at around 16 or so? So intellectual abilities  
7 increase in early adolescence, but they plateau  
8 around age 16.

9 And psychosocial maturity is  
10 relatively stable from 10 to 14, and then it  
11 steadily increases from 14 to the late  
12 twenties, as seen by gains in impulse control,  
13 the delay of gratification, planning, future  
14 orientation, resistance to peer influence, risk  
15 perception, risk aversion, any number of  
16 measures.

17 And certain situations we think  
18 exacerbate age differences and decision-making.  
19 Social arousal, which we've shown you with the  
20 peer data, and now we're doing some stuff in  
21 our lab looking at emotional arousal and the  
22 different effects of emotional arousal on kids

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 versus adults when they're doing decision-  
2 making tasks.

3 So we're trying to answer this  
4 question, which is I think on the minds of a  
5 lot of educators, parents, policymakers, and so  
6 forth. Most of us who have teenage children,  
7 who had them, know that kids who seem really  
8 smart do some just incredibly stupid things.

9 And it's a puzzle for parents I  
10 think to try to figure out why this is, why  
11 somebody with a tested IQ of 130, and who does  
12 really well in school, and can carry on a  
13 really sophisticated intellectual conversation  
14 with you, will do something just incredibly  
15 stupid like get behind the wheel, you know,  
16 drunk and drive a car. And this is what we're  
17 trying to answer in our program of work.

18 And I think the answer is this, is  
19 that smartness isn't what it's about, because  
20 intellectual -- because intellectual maturity  
21 reaches adult levels long before social and  
22 emotional maturity does. Social and emotional

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 maturity is still going on in late adolescence  
2 and early adulthood, long after adolescents  
3 have become as smart as adults are.

4 Shakespeare recognized this a long  
5 time ago. This is a quote from The Winter's  
6 Tale in which he actually proposed that there  
7 wouldn't be a period of time between 10 and 23,  
8 because kids get into so much trouble as well.  
9 Today's version of that is -- it says, "Young  
10 men, go to your room and stay there until your  
11 cerebral cortex matures."

12 It's basically the same thing that  
13 Shakespeare was saying, you know, several  
14 hundred years ago. But I think the idea here  
15 is that there is something maturational about  
16 adolescence that makes this a very vulnerable  
17 and risky time, and we should be concerned  
18 about that from a public health standpoint.

19 So let me just conclude with some  
20 implications. It is a period of heightened  
21 vulnerability to emotional behavioral problems.  
22 I didn't have time to talk about it today, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 if you look at data on things like eating  
2 disorders, depression, substance abuse  
3 problems, and so on, a lot of mental health  
4 problems emerge during adolescence that weren't  
5 there beforehand.

6 And we think that this brain story  
7 helps to explain why that's happening. It's  
8 due to a timing gap that is normative in the  
9 development of two brain systems. And without  
10 self-regulation, which adolescents are still  
11 lacking when they are 14, 15, 16 years old,  
12 adolescents need regulation by others.

13 And it seems to me that it's a more  
14 productive strategy to try to change the  
15 context in which kids live rather than change  
16 the adolescent through education.

17 I just leave you with this one  
18 observation that despite the billions of  
19 dollars that we've spent getting kids to not  
20 smoke cigarettes in this country, the most  
21 effective intervention ever done was to raise  
22 the price of cigarettes, and that had a much

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 greater impact on kids' smoking behavior than  
2 any anti-tobacco program has ever had. And  
3 that's what I mean by changing the context.

4 I'm working with the Allstate  
5 Foundation in a promotion of teen safe driving.  
6 You know, driver's education, you'd be  
7 surprised to know, has absolutely no impact at  
8 all on kids' driving abilities. It has been  
9 shown -- the National Academy of Sciences  
10 published a study on this just last year. But  
11 do you know what saves teenagers' lives?  
12 Having graduated drivers licensing laws that  
13 restrict their driving with passengers in the  
14 car or nighttime driving, and so forth.

15 Again, changing the context,  
16 changing the regulatory context, is going to be  
17 much more effective in diminishing adolescent  
18 risky behavior than changing the adolescent as  
19 well.

20 So I'll leave you with that  
21 thought, and then turn it over to the next  
22 speaker.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Thank you.

2 (Applause.)

3 DR. HUSZTI: Okay. So I'm going to  
4 talk a little more about some of the functional  
5 findings, so I think that fits well with Dr.  
6 Steinberg's talk, and focusing a little bit on  
7 concepts of health and wellness. And I will  
8 try and draw some parallels as we go along.

9 And I think, you know, this is one  
10 of those talks where, you know, you're -- sort  
11 of our initial impression is kind of like it  
12 could be very short, and I could just say they  
13 don't have any.

14 But it really is a much more  
15 complicated process than that, and that there's  
16 a lot of development that occurs during  
17 adolescence about health and wellness, and I  
18 think -- and just thinking about Dr.  
19 Steinberg's talk, as well as those cognitive  
20 strategies come into place, there are changes  
21 that happen.

22 And I think that starts to explain

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some of the behavior, again, that we get  
2 frustrated by, right? Like they seem like they  
3 can say this, like they seem to know it, and  
4 yet, again, they run off and do these things.

5 So I wanted to start with, just  
6 because I think it's always helpful to say,  
7 "What are we talking about?" with some of the  
8 definitions of health. I think it's one of  
9 those things that's like art, I know it when I  
10 see it, but it's nice to actually have the  
11 definition. And if you look at World Health  
12 Organization's definition, it's a state of  
13 complete physical, mental, and social well-  
14 being, and not merely the absence of disease  
15 and infirmity.

16 Pender had an interesting addition  
17 to that, and I think the two take-home points  
18 in that is when we talk about sort of a mature  
19 concept of health, we're talking about planful  
20 thinking, we're talking about doing things to  
21 prevent problems, we're not just talking about  
22 an absence of disease.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And I think what you'll see from  
2           the data is for adolescents, particularly in  
3           early adolescents, their concept of health is  
4           really focused around the absence of disease,  
5           not in these other strategies, which I think  
6           also has some implications for over-the-counter  
7           medications.

8           Okay. I want to also provide a  
9           little context, too. You know, Dr. Steinberg  
10          talked about some of the neurological  
11          development. I think the other thing is  
12          experience I think really is something we need  
13          to pay attention to. And if you look at, what  
14          are the leading causes of death in 15 to 19  
15          year-olds?

16          You'll notice that everything below  
17          accidents, homicide, and suicide, don't add up  
18          to suicide alone in terms of what kills 15 to  
19          19 year-olds. And given that, it's not  
20          surprising that 15 to 19 year-olds don't really  
21          think anything bad is going to happen to them,  
22          because they don't see it. It's not a part of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           their life.

2                           And it's not until we start to get  
3 older, into my age category, that you start  
4 going, "Oh, my gosh, I've seen all these  
5 people. I know something about -- I need to  
6 prevent things." But for adolescents, I think  
7 that's a concept that doesn't make sense.

8                           The other thing -- and I do want to  
9 -- we've picked a lot on adolescence, pick a  
10 little bit on adults, too. The other piece of  
11 context is, when you really think about what do  
12 we do as adults about health, think for  
13 yourself. I mean, this is a room full of  
14 people who know better than anybody what are  
15 all the health-related regulations, and things  
16 that we should do to stay healthy. How many of  
17 you do all of them?

18                           You know, have you ever like not  
19 taken all of your course of antibiotics? Have  
20 you ever like not drunk all of your water? And  
21 if you look at adults in the community for any  
22 health-related behavior, about 50 percent of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           them do not want to make a change in their  
2           health-related behavior. And that's doing the  
3           bad health. That's not the good health.

4                        So I think sometimes we're  
5           expecting more of teens sometimes than we  
6           expect of ourselves. So I think that's the  
7           other piece of context I want to give in there,  
8           too, is, you know, teens are different than  
9           adults, but health is one of those very  
10          difficult concepts for all of us to engage in  
11          and change and do.

12                      So a couple of things I really want  
13          to focus on today are a couple of questions  
14          that I think will be helpful as we talk about  
15          over-the-counter medications. One is how do  
16          adolescents conceptualize health and wellness?  
17          And what do they think that is?

18                      I think it's also important to  
19          know: what do they know about it? Because we  
20          can sort of ask people to give back -- like, oh  
21          yes, you know, it's this. Here's the  
22          definition. But what do they actually know?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Can they use it? Can they actually apply it?

2 And what is happening in there?

3 And especially as you're thinking  
4 about how adolescents' brains are working.  
5 Sometimes they've got the knowledge, again,  
6 that intellectual ability, but they don't have  
7 the capacity yet to do the intellectual -- the  
8 control part of applying it. I think that's an  
9 important issue.

10 And then, where do they get  
11 information about health and wellness? Because  
12 I think that's another important point. If we  
13 say, "Okay. Well, let's go label these  
14 things," but that's not where adolescents get  
15 information about health, it's not going to be  
16 very helpful. And so where are the places that  
17 adolescents go?

18 So how do adolescents conceptualize  
19 health? There aren't a lot of studies out  
20 there that look at that. The studies do tend  
21 to be small, and I'm going to present some  
22 fairly small data today. They often use

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 qualitative methodology, but I think that's  
2 kind of helpful to get a really nice picture of  
3 what's going on. And I think it's helpful, and  
4 I feel comfortable giving you some of this,  
5 because the results tend to be pretty similar  
6 over the study. So over time I think you can  
7 sort of accrue some things of saying, ah, you  
8 know, that's actually fairly similar.

9 One study looked at early  
10 adolescence, so we're talking about six to  
11 eighth graders. And these were from low  
12 income, inner city schools. Eighty-five  
13 percent of them did participate in the school  
14 lunch program. And they asked the kids two  
15 questions. How would you define the word  
16 "healthy?" And what does being healthy mean to  
17 you?

18 And they used those responses to  
19 combine to create categories of health because  
20 one of their hypotheses was the taxonomy of  
21 health for adolescents is going to be different  
22 than it is for adults, and indeed they found

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that. So when you look at definitions of  
2 health, absence of illness was cited by 12.2  
3 percent.

4 So it's not, I'm not sick, I don't  
5 have a disease, I don't worry about health  
6 problems. Physique -- it's a good, strong  
7 body. I'm the correct weight, I'm physically  
8 fit. And functional ability -- I'm able to  
9 run, I'm able to perform sports. Are three of  
10 the categories. And if you think about that,  
11 this is the very concrete categories about  
12 health. You know, it's how you look, it's  
13 those very basic simple things that you do.

14 They also looked some at behaviors  
15 like health risk avoidance behavior, not  
16 smoking, not using drugs. But, again, when you  
17 think about avoiding health risks, they are  
18 very simplistic. You know, it really is like  
19 I've heard that campaign "Don't Smoke," I've  
20 heard that campaign "Don't Use Drugs," that's  
21 what I should avoid. But I may not be quite  
22 clear why that is.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And then, health-promoting  
2 behavior. I should eat healthy food, I should  
3 eat vegetables, I should exercise, I should  
4 work out, is the second most common category.  
5 And what's interesting is to think back to that  
6 definition of health from the World Health  
7 Organization when the definition includes that  
8 sort of holistic approach.

9           If you look at early adolescence --  
10 and, again, it's not surprising -- that  
11 holistic integration is not there. It's very  
12 uncommon. And, again, it makes sense, because  
13 they're not -- that control and that idea of,  
14 okay, there is sort of like future things that  
15 happen from my actions today. But, again,  
16 that's the way we often approach the message,  
17 right, is you want to take care of yourself so  
18 nothing bad happens to you in the future.

19           And that may not be a concept that  
20 really works for adolescents. And I think if  
21 you want to take something away from my talk,  
22 it really is, we need to meet the adolescents

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where they are, and sort of understand a little  
2 bit better how they process this information,  
3 because they are really good sometimes about  
4 giving us the answer we want to have. And they  
5 kind of know that adult-speak.

6 But when you sort of probe a little  
7 more deeply -- and that's why I'm saying the  
8 qualitative studies sometimes are very helpful  
9 -- you can see, you know, actually, it's --  
10 there are some other things going on here.

11 There are a couple of other studies  
12 looking, again, at younger kids, six to 11  
13 year-olds. They looked at specific health  
14 practices. The older kids, starting in that 11  
15 year-old range, started to use that, "I don't  
16 feel ill, I don't feel sick" as the definition  
17 of health.

18 Younger adolescents, again, in  
19 another study, tend to describe health as the  
20 absence of illness. Older adolescents have  
21 greater importance on disease prevention and  
22 health maintenance. And in ninth graders they

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 did tend to start beginning to describe health  
2 in terms of well being, absence of illness,  
3 being fit, dealing with problems, and taking  
4 responsibility.

5 And this is a lovely picture, but I  
6 also want you guys to think about, what is our  
7 -- you know, we have a lot of kids saying, you  
8 should exercise, you should eat right. What  
9 are our rates of obesity now amongst our  
10 adolescents? They may understand that, but  
11 it's not getting translated.

12 And again, that's why I think it's  
13 very important to sort of do both parts of --  
14 let's ask them the questions, but let's also  
15 understand how it's translated, because, again,  
16 thinking of Dr. Steinberg's work,  
17 intellectually, they understand it, but that  
18 putting it into action is a much more difficult  
19 issue for them.

20 I want to talk a little bit about  
21 some work we're doing with a group at the Art  
22 Center College of Design, which has led to a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 whole different methodology than we usually use  
2 in research, Children's Hospital of Orange  
3 County, and Stanford University. And this is  
4 funded by the Robert Wood Johnson. That's part  
5 of our team.

6 And the idea of this is to look at  
7 teens and engage teens in their own health and  
8 engage teens in their own personal health  
9 records, so that they actually can use  
10 information and we can approach health and  
11 wellness from their perspective and in ways  
12 that make sense to them.

13 So our participants -- we have 35  
14 participants between 14 and 18. We had a group  
15 that had a chronic illness, and they invited  
16 their best friend to participate as well. We  
17 use -- and I'll talk about these in a minute --  
18 a methodology of cultural probes, and this is  
19 from a human design perspective, so very  
20 different than the psychology and the medical  
21 research I've been used to doing. And we also  
22 conducted interviews with the identified

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 subject and their best friend.

2 So cultural probes are very open-  
3 ended activities that ask the adolescents to  
4 actually engage in a process of creation and  
5 thinking about things differently, so it's not  
6 a specific questionnaire or question asked  
7 straight on. It's more like, work with this  
8 information and kind of tell us how you think  
9 about this and what that looks like.

10 And basically we sent kids home  
11 with these kinds of packets that had things  
12 like the make your own mix that you see up here  
13 -- was very popular. That was an iTunes gift  
14 card, and then there were questions that were,  
15 tell us something about the song that makes you  
16 think of -- makes you feel better, and tell us  
17 why that is. Dedicate a song to someone and  
18 tell us why you're doing that. Give us a song  
19 that says something about your best friend.

20 And it gave tremendous information  
21 in a way that we often aren't pulling from  
22 these kids. I'll talk a little more about the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 plate in a minute.

2 And we also had an activity book  
3 where they went through, and we asked them to  
4 say, "Well, what do you want in your health  
5 records?" Let's just throw this out the  
6 window. You know what a medical record is.  
7 What do you want it to look like? If you're in  
8 charge of it, what's important to you to put in  
9 there?

10 We also had them do video blogging,  
11 and upload images of their life and things that  
12 were going on for them, that was make our own  
13 mix. The plate is actually where they -- we  
14 ask them to talk about what do they feed their  
15 soul, their body, and their mind today. And  
16 I'll talk a little bit more about that in a  
17 second as well.

18 The other thing we did during the  
19 interviews is we also asked them to talk to us  
20 about what are words that have to do with  
21 health and wellness and well being. And we  
22 plotted those about what was teen-centric, what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 applied to everyone, what was well-being or  
2 health -- they don't like the word "health" --  
3 and what's fine.

4 And to kind of try and get a sense  
5 of like, okay, well, from a teen-centric  
6 standpoint, because we're always asking from --  
7 you know, from an adult standpoint what is  
8 health, but from a teen-centric standpoint,  
9 what's health? And what this showed us is  
10 there is actually a big old gap in there. This  
11 is looking at one child's results.

12 And if you look at the fact that  
13 there is actually like a big blank space up  
14 there, which if it's just one person you go,  
15 well, okay. You know, that area of what's  
16 teen-centric, what's well-being? And I don't  
17 have any words for that.

18 Okay. Well, maybe that might be a  
19 spurious finding. But when you put everyone's  
20 together -- and this includes the blue,  
21 includes the friend who doesn't have a chronic  
22 illness, the brown includes the child with a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 chronic illness, the adolescent with a chronic  
2 illness, and you'll note that there's an  
3 amazing similarity between them in terms of the  
4 words, and the fact that they don't really have  
5 words for well-being or health that are teen-  
6 centric.

7 In fact, the only thing about as  
8 close as we get are MySpace and friendships.  
9 And it scares me a little bit after hearing Dr.  
10 Steinberg's talk, too, because when you're with  
11 friends, you're a little riskier than you tend  
12 to be when you're not. And in the adolescent  
13 mind, being with friends and being able to be  
14 with friends is part of what means wellness to  
15 them, at least from this study. We want to do  
16 some more work with this to take a look at this  
17 more fully.

18 The other thing we found is, much  
19 like with the other studies, food and exercise  
20 are the predominant themes of what is health  
21 when you just ask them, "What's healthy?" "The  
22 way I eat, and physically, the way I work out

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all the time, and stuff." And they start as  
2 they get older to go, "Oh, yes, and like not  
3 stressed out all the time." School is a huge  
4 source of stress for these kids, and something  
5 that for them is an important part of health  
6 and wellness.

7 To eat healthy and exercise, the  
8 interviewer asked them, "What do you mean by  
9 exercise?" and for this kid it was  
10 skateboarding. And pretty much everything in  
11 his life was about skateboarding, so that was  
12 health to him. And just living a healthy life,  
13 being athletic and eating the right types of  
14 food.

15 Again, amazingly similar kinds of  
16 responses across a wide variety of different  
17 studies and different subjects, but -- and,  
18 again, when you sort of think about, but what's  
19 happening in our population? Teens don't seem  
20 to be actually applying that information.

21 This is the same way when you look  
22 at, what did you feed your body? It's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 basically food. They took it very literally.  
2 When you talk about mind, it's all about  
3 school. And when you talk about soul, that's  
4 about friends and family and things that are  
5 important to them.

6 And, really, what came across in  
7 our interviews was if I can be with my friends,  
8 if I can hang out, if I can be connected, I'm  
9 healthy. And if I'm not, I'm not healthy, and  
10 I'm going to do whatever it takes to be able to  
11 do that.

12 Now, I think that actually has some  
13 implications when we start talking about over-  
14 the-counter drugs, because if you think about  
15 it, I defined this -- "health" as an absence of  
16 illness. And I want to hang out with my  
17 friends, and I want to be active and go and do  
18 things.

19 Now, I have a headache and it kind  
20 of hurts. What might I do with the aspirin or  
21 the Tylenol or the -- you know, whatever kind  
22 of product you might -- painkiller product you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 -- that's over the counter. And,  
2 unfortunately, I've seen a number of these in  
3 the hospital.

4           You might take more than the two or  
5 more than the three that are recommended. You  
6 might, oh, I don't know, take six, 10, because  
7 like you really want to get going again, and,  
8 you know, if two or three work, six or 10  
9 should, like, work a lot faster, right? And I  
10 hear that from them over and over again when  
11 I'm going up and doing a risk assessment with  
12 them. It's like, well, I just wanted to feel  
13 better faster.

14           They also -- I think it's  
15 interesting when we ask kids in their health  
16 record, what is their prescription for  
17 themselves? Again, sleep, exercise, relax time  
18 with friends, and do less procrastinating.  
19 Their health recommendations to themselves,  
20 again, aren't very health-focused.

21           They aren't about taking their  
22 medicine. They aren't about doing things long

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 term necessarily. The sleep and exercise is  
2 certainly helpful. But they do tend to go  
3 around the friends again, and that seems to be  
4 very important.

5 I think the other thing that was  
6 very striking to us is, we sort of thought,  
7 okay, when we talk about personalizing your  
8 health records, like what do you want in your  
9 health records, what they wanted was stuff  
10 about them. Nothing about their health. They  
11 wanted us to know, my friends are very  
12 important to me, I like to travel, these are  
13 the places I want to go, I like to smile and  
14 laugh, I like to talk a lot.

15 And in talking with some of the  
16 teens, their sort of sense was, I just want you  
17 to understand me. I want you to know who I am  
18 before you start talking at me about here's  
19 what I need to do. And if we can come at that  
20 level, then, okay, I'll listen to you about the  
21 other stuff.

22 And again, if you sort of think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 about what's important at that age, it's the  
2 social-emotional connection, why wouldn't they  
3 want their doctors or why wouldn't they want  
4 health care providers to do exactly that same  
5 thing?

6 I think this is sort of the perfect  
7 -- we asked kids to do -- create a cover for  
8 their CD. I think this is the perfect  
9 adolescent moment. It's all about me, and the  
10 back cover is here are my friends. And that's  
11 my CD. And it is a very -- you know, that's  
12 where they're at, and that's what is important  
13 to them.

14 And if you think about, how are  
15 they defining their quality of life or their  
16 wellness or their health, they are defining it  
17 through the engagement with their social  
18 networks and by their mood, not by their  
19 illness and not by health. Again, this is one  
20 of our young men's personalized health records.

21 He wants to talk about his prom  
22 date, show the awards he has won, that he is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very athletic, that he likes to surf. These  
2 are the things that are important. And if I  
3 don't get past that, I'm not going to talk to  
4 you about anything else.

5 And then, here is another  
6 prescription. I need to remember who my real  
7 friends are and not treat them with disrespect.  
8 That's my health prescription. I can be a  
9 little mean sometimes, and I need not to be.  
10 And I need to open myself up a little and make  
11 new friends and not be so shy.

12 Again, to an adolescent, that's  
13 what is important. That is what is well-being.  
14 To us, not so much, but we're talking, you  
15 know, at different -- at different places.

16 Okay. What do adolescents know  
17 about what they consider to be healthy? There  
18 was a study looking at 236 ninth to twelfth  
19 graders, and they completed questionnaires  
20 looking at their self-perception of knowledge  
21 across four health-related areas and then  
22 completing a knowledge test. And, again, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think this is important, because it's important  
2 to know not only, can I give the right answer,  
3 but do I know some in-depth information about  
4 that?

5 So when you looked at questions  
6 like exercise, and the questions were things  
7 like, if you stop exercising, all your muscle  
8 turns to fat. So it's question along those  
9 sort of lines. And you'll note that 25 percent  
10 got all of those correct, got 70, 80 percent.  
11 Only nine percent got them all correct.

12 You'll also note that the  
13 correlation between what I think I know, like I  
14 know a lot about this topic, and what I  
15 actually know about the topic is pretty much  
16 non-existent for exercise and sleep.  
17 Adolescents think they know a lot about it, and  
18 they know very little.

19 Interestingly, you have a  
20 significant correlation for nutrition and  
21 eating disorders. That comes from the female  
22 adolescents. And if you think about, again, a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 female adolescent sort of world, that diet,  
2 that -- you know, the world of eating disorders  
3 is a very common thing, and they do generally  
4 know a lot about it.

5 I think the question from this, and  
6 the question from some other research is: how  
7 do you know what you don't know? You know? I  
8 mean, if you think you know it, why would you  
9 pay attention to anyone telling you anything  
10 because you already know it? And so I think  
11 it's important to also sort of understand,  
12 sometimes adolescents don't know what they  
13 don't know.

14 And that that can cause problems in  
15 labeling, because they just assume they know.  
16 I know how to take aspirin. I've known that  
17 since I was a baby. I'm not going to read  
18 anything over the counter about that. Or  
19 here's this new drug, someone told me about it.  
20 I know what to do. And I think, again, that's  
21 what gets us into trouble.

22 Okay. Where do teens go for health

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information? It was really interesting. Teens  
2 want to hear from their healthcare provider,  
3 but a lot of things seem to get in the way.  
4 For the study that I was showing you earlier,  
5 our teens always said, "I have no questions for  
6 the physician." Anyone who practices with  
7 teens knows you go in and say, "Do you have any  
8 questions for me?" and they'll go, "No."

9 But the interesting thing was when  
10 we asked, "What do you want to know more  
11 about?" they had like novels of things they  
12 wanted to know. And they wanted to know things  
13 like, how does this affect my future? Can I do  
14 these things that I enjoy doing? So, again, it  
15 was how -- what's the approach, and how do I  
16 ask the questions?

17 One study that's a little  
18 disturbing in the Journal of Adolescence is  
19 looking at adolescents who report a health  
20 risk. Seventy-one percent of adolescents  
21 presenting to a physician's office reported a  
22 health risk, but 63 percent didn't talk to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 their physician about it during the visit.

2           Okay? There's a lot of stuff going  
3 on there in teens' lives that they're not  
4 sharing with us. Eleven to 19 year-olds said  
5 that they prefer health information from a  
6 physician, but they're concerned about privacy  
7 issues, and they're concerned about a lack of  
8 availability, that they can't -- and think  
9 about the way the teens communicate in this  
10 world.

11           They are text messaging, they are  
12 on the Internet, they are IMing. I mean, there  
13 is instantaneous access to information. And  
14 the physician, like I have to call his office  
15 and wait a week? That's like forever. I need  
16 to know right now. And so a lot of times they  
17 are not accessing information. That takes too  
18 long for them.

19           And where do they get health  
20 information from? Well, the answer to that is  
21 interesting, too, because it may depend on what  
22 kind of health information they are looking

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for. This was a study that looked at high  
2 school students.

3 They gave them health scenarios  
4 about a kid with pneumonia, a kid who was  
5 smoking, a kid who is ready to initiate sex,  
6 and symptoms -- and a child with -- adolescent  
7 with symptoms of depression, and asked, "Who  
8 would you like to hear this information? Who  
9 would you go to for more information about each  
10 of these areas?"

11 What's interesting is for pneumonia  
12 -- so something that is seen as a real health  
13 risk -- they'd go to the physicians and  
14 parents, which is great. For smoking, they  
15 would go to friends, parents, and physicians.  
16 For initiating sex, no adults are involved in  
17 that process. And for depression, they'd go to  
18 a partner first. I was glad to see  
19 psychologist made the list. And then, friend.  
20 But they are not going to parents.

21 So, again, I think we may need to  
22 also pull apart what kinds of questions we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 asking and what sorts of arenas kids see as the  
2 experts in this area, and what they are willing  
3 to share, because I think some of this is very  
4 sensitive information that they don't want to  
5 share with adults.

6 Here is a little good news about  
7 the Internet. Obviously, kids are very wired.  
8 They are on the Internet all the time. But  
9 what's interesting is adolescents do have some  
10 concerns about privacy issues on the Internet.  
11 I think, though, it is also important for us to  
12 understand what privacy means to them, because  
13 I think for us privacy means like no one knows  
14 anything.

15 For them, that means I set my  
16 MySpace page to 50 people. Well, no, I don't  
17 know them very well, but they're like really  
18 close friends. And so they have a much broader  
19 view about privacy and friendships and those  
20 relationships.

21 The good news is, I think, that  
22 they had a lot of concerns about the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 reliability of information that's on the  
2 Internet. They do see books and magazines as  
3 more reliable, and that they would go to them  
4 to doublecheck the information they got on the  
5 Internet, which is good.

6 The bad thing is basically -- and I  
7 think this is such an illustrative quote --  
8 "They wouldn't print it if it weren't  
9 accurate." So if it's in a book, if it's in a  
10 magazine, it's right. So that's a little  
11 scary, too.

12 So, finally, I think part of what  
13 I'm giving as a take-home message is to really  
14 think about, we're probably defining things  
15 differently. We have an adult perception of  
16 what we're asking and what we want adolescents  
17 to do.

18 Adolescents may have a really,  
19 really different idea for a lot of reasons, for  
20 biological reasons, for experience reasons, for  
21 the fact that, developmentally, they are moving  
22 away from families and connecting with friends,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and we have to be really careful how we frame  
2 the questions, what we ask in terms of the  
3 questions, because I think we're not going to  
4 get good data if we're not careful about making  
5 those definitions and figuring out exactly what  
6 we're asking and exactly what they're  
7 responding to.

8 Thank you for your time.

9 (Applause.)

10 DR. CUMMINS: Okay. We're going to  
11 take a break. Let's come back in about 15  
12 minutes.

13 (Whereupon, the proceedings in the  
14 foregoing matter went off the  
15 record at 2:55 p.m. and went back  
16 on the record at 3:13 p.m.)

17 DR. CUMMINS: So we're going to  
18 reconvene. Thank you all for coming back.

19 And we'll hear now from Dr. Wandi  
20 Bruine de Bruin about adolescent decision-  
21 making.

22 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: So what I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to do is I will talk to you about  
2 adolescent decision-making, and I'm going to  
3 try to answer the following the three questions  
4 based on results from the field of behavioral  
5 decision-making.

6 And I'm going to be able to answer  
7 some of these questions better than others, and  
8 these questions are, first, what skills do  
9 people need to make good decisions? Second, do  
10 adolescents have the skills to make good  
11 decisions? And, third, how can we help  
12 adolescents to make good decisions about over-  
13 the-counter medication?

14 And like I said, I may not have the  
15 data to answer all of those questions, but I'll  
16 do my best.

17 So to answer the first question, I  
18 will give you a brief introduction into  
19 theories of decision-making. And so here you  
20 have a simplified decision tree, which is a way  
21 that decision-making researchers like to  
22 represent decisions. And this is a very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 simplified decision tree, just give you an  
2 introduction into that representation.

3 So let's say a woman is deciding  
4 whether or not to take emergency contraception  
5 because she suspects that her method of birth  
6 control has failed or maybe she didn't use one.  
7 So she has arrived at the decision node on the  
8 left of the slide, which is, in decision tree  
9 language, usually represented as a square. And  
10 in this simplified decision tree, two paths  
11 that she can take. She can take emergency  
12 contraception or she can decide not to take it.  
13 So there are two decision options represented  
14 here.

15 And now let's say she chooses to  
16 take emergency contraception, so she would take  
17 -- that would mean she takes the path at the  
18 top of the slide, and then she will arrive at a  
19 chance node where chance will decide whether or  
20 not she will get pregnant. Now, of course, the  
21 probability of her getting pregnant should be  
22 lower if she takes emergency contraception than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 if she doesn't take it, so the chances are  
2 different depending on the course of action she  
3 has chosen.

4 Now, you can make a decision tree  
5 more and more complex by putting more and more  
6 information in it. So, for example, if you  
7 look now at the top path, taking emergency  
8 contraception, whether it's effective depends  
9 on when it is taken. The earlier you take it,  
10 the more likely it is to prevent pregnancy.  
11 And if you take it, you may experience adverse  
12 events. And this is how you can make a  
13 decision tree more complex to represent a  
14 decision.

15 Now, knowing how decision-making  
16 researchers represent decisions will help you  
17 to understand the decision-making skills that  
18 have been identified by traditional theories of  
19 decision-making as relevant to making good  
20 decisions.

21 So the first skill that good  
22 decision-makers need, according to traditional

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 theories of decision-making, is good decision-  
2 makers need to be able to structure decisions.  
3 They need to be able to identify the options  
4 that are available to them and the outcomes  
5 that will happen if they choose each of those  
6 courses of action, if they choose each of those  
7 options. It's not always easy. People don't  
8 always know which options are available to  
9 them.

10 The second skill that good  
11 decision-makers need is probability assessment  
12 because they need to be able to assess how  
13 likely it is that different outcomes will  
14 happen to them given different options that  
15 they might choose.

16 Then, a third decision-making skill  
17 that good decision-makers need is value  
18 assessment. For example, if a woman is  
19 deciding whether or not to take emergency  
20 contraception, she needs to be able to figure  
21 it out -- to figure out how important it is for  
22 her to avoid a pregnancy. And this is not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 always easy either. People don't always know  
2 what they want, and what they want sometimes  
3 depends on how information is presented to  
4 them.

5 A fourth skill that good decision-  
6 makers need is integration. That is, they need  
7 to be able to look at all of the information  
8 about the different options and the different  
9 outcomes, and they need to be able to choose  
10 the option that is most likely to lead to the  
11 outcome that they want to happen.

12 And then, finally, a good decision-  
13 maker needs meta-cognition, or they need to  
14 know how much they know and how much they don't  
15 know. And that's important, because if you  
16 recognize the limitations of your knowledge,  
17 then you know when to go out and find more  
18 information by, for example, reading risk  
19 communication materials or talking to your  
20 doctor, or talking to somebody else who might  
21 be able to help you.

22 So after this brief introduction

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 into behavioral decision-making theories, let  
2 me try to answer the second question. Do  
3 adolescents have the skill to make -- skills to  
4 make good decisions? And so let me just start  
5 by saying that there are no systematic studies  
6 that compare adults and adolescents on all of  
7 those five skill sets that have been identified  
8 by traditional decision-making theories as  
9 important to making good decisions.

10 Most studies that focus on those  
11 skill sets compare adults and adolescents on  
12 probability assessment, and they show no  
13 differences between adults and adolescents.  
14 They do find biases in probability assessment  
15 in adolescents, but those biases also occur  
16 with adults.

17 And, for example, one of those  
18 biases is perceiving oneself to be  
19 invulnerable, thinking that that outcome won't  
20 happen to you, even though you might think that  
21 they would happen to your peers if they engage  
22 in the same behaviors.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Another way of looking at whether  
2 adolescents can assess good probabilities is to  
3 look at whether the probabilities they assess  
4 for different things happening to them are  
5 related to whether those things actually happen  
6 to them.

7 So to test that what we did is we  
8 added probability questions to the national  
9 longitudinal study of youth, which follows  
10 American adolescents over time, and in 1997 we  
11 asked them probability questions about  
12 different things happening in their lives, such  
13 as getting pregnant in the next year, being in  
14 school in the next year, getting a high school  
15 diploma by age 20, and other outcomes that they  
16 may or may not experience.

17 And then, we followed them over  
18 time, so we looked a year later, did they  
19 experience those outcomes? And by age 20, did  
20 they experience those outcomes? And to our  
21 surprise, we found that probabilities assessed  
22 in 1997 with adolescents predicting whether

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 particular outcomes would happen to them was --  
2 were actually correlated to them experiencing  
3 those outcomes a year later and by age 20.

4 So it seems like, at least for  
5 those outcomes, adolescents are able to use  
6 probabilities that are valid in the sense that  
7 they are related to the outcomes that they  
8 experience in their lives.

9 But like I said, there has been no  
10 systematic study that looks at all of the  
11 different skills that decision-making theories  
12 say you need to make good decisions. So what  
13 we tried to do is to develop a measure of  
14 decision-making competence that basically is a  
15 set of paper and pencil tasks that have been  
16 developed in the judgment and decision-making  
17 literature, and that measure the skills that  
18 you presumably need to make good decisions. So  
19 they include probability assessment, value  
20 assessment, meta-cognition, etcetera.

21 And I should tell you that there  
22 have been questions, that the field has been

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 criticized for using kind of hypothetical,  
2 unrealistic problems that -- and there have  
3 been questions about whether those tasks really  
4 -- they may measure decision skills, but there  
5 have been questions about whether those tasks  
6 really predict anything related to real-world  
7 decision-making.

8 So we wanted to see whether that  
9 was the case, so we gave this paper and pencil  
10 measure of decision-making competence to  
11 adolescents who were participating in a study  
12 at the University of Pittsburgh CEDAR Center,  
13 which follows adolescents -- has been following  
14 them for 10 years I think now.

15 And we gave them this measure of  
16 decision-making competence, those paper and  
17 pencil tasks that measure those five decision-  
18 making skill sets, and looked at how it related  
19 to their real-world decision-making, their  
20 risk-taking behavior in this case.

21 And we found that adolescents with  
22 better decision-making competence scores on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this paper and pencil task had fewer risk  
2 behaviors in the sense that they were less  
3 likely to be juvenile delinquents, they had  
4 lower lifetime number of instances of marijuana  
5 use, and they had a lower lifetime number of  
6 sexual partners.

7           And those results held even after  
8 controlling for socioeconomic status and  
9 general cognitive ability, suggesting that, as  
10 measured on this paper and pencil task,  
11 decision-making skills may be relevant to  
12 making real-world decisions, and that decision-  
13 making skills are a separate skill from general  
14 cognitive ability, such as measured on  
15 intelligence tests.

16           So what we hope to do with this  
17 paper and pencil measure but what we have not  
18 yet done, because we haven't had funding, is to  
19 examine age effects on decision-making  
20 competence. So, for example, we would like to  
21 follow adolescents over time to see how their  
22 decision-making competence develops and how it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 compares to adults'.

2 We would also like to use it to  
3 identify levels or ages at which people have  
4 good decision-making competence or enough  
5 decision-making competence to make decisions on  
6 their own about specific topics such as maybe  
7 taking over-the-counter medications.

8 And we could also use it to develop  
9 measures or interventions to teach decision-  
10 making competence, because presumably, if we  
11 can teach people to have better decision-making  
12 skills they would experience better outcomes in  
13 their lives over time.

14 Of course, we have to recognize  
15 that decision-making skills may not always be  
16 used, so even if people have good decision-  
17 making skills they may not use them. For  
18 example, adolescents may not -- may have very  
19 good decision-making skills, but they may not  
20 use them when they are overwhelmed by emotions,  
21 or when they are in a situation where there is  
22 peer pressure.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And also, adolescents need domain-  
2                   specific knowledge and skills. You can have  
3                   very good general decisionmaking skills, but if  
4                   you know nothing or have no experience with a  
5                   specific topic, such as, for example, emergency  
6                   contraception, you're not going to be able to  
7                   make good decisions about it.

8                   Now, if you're a good decision-  
9                   maker, you would recognize that you don't have  
10                  those skills and that information, and you  
11                  would go out to get it. But you would still  
12                  need to have access to information that teaches  
13                  you the knowledge and the skills that you need.

14                  And then finally, we hope to use  
15                  this paper and pencil measure of decision-  
16                  making skills to adjust domain-specific  
17                  messages.

18                  So if you're educating adolescents  
19                  about a specific topic, you might choose to  
20                  give them different information, depending on  
21                  how much decision-making competence they have.  
22                  So you maybe give different information to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 people who have high decision-making competence  
2 versus people who have low decision-making  
3 competence.

4 So that's really the extent to  
5 which I can answer the second question. So  
6 now, let me try to answer the third.

7 How can we help adolescents to make  
8 good decisions about over-the-counter  
9 medication? And what I'll do here is, I'll  
10 give you information about what I know about  
11 interventions that target sexual decisions,  
12 which is the domain where adolescents have to  
13 deal with emotions and peer pressure, and so it  
14 might be hard for them to use their decision-  
15 making skills in this context.

16 And then, I'll talk a little bit  
17 about some work that is being done right now  
18 about adolescents' use and decisions about  
19 emergency contraception. So in the domain of  
20 sexuality education, there are a lot of  
21 ineffective interventions. But literature  
22 reviews have tried to -- and meta-analyses have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           tried to identify what makes the few effective  
2           interventions effective, and they include the  
3           following features.

4                     First, effective interventions have  
5           a theoretical basis. That is, they represent  
6           what experts know, and not just represents what  
7           one expert knows but experts in different  
8           fields who have studied the specific decision.

9                     Second, effective interventions are  
10          based on formative research with members of the  
11          intended audience. So in this case, if you're  
12          developing risk messages or interventions for  
13          adolescents, you need to talk to adolescents to  
14          understand how they approach the decision.  
15          It's not enough to just ask an expert how  
16          adolescents approach it because adolescents can  
17          think of decisions in a very different way.

18                    And if you do this kind of  
19          formative research, it will be possible to  
20          design an intervention that uses wording that  
21          adolescents understand, and that may not be the  
22          wording that adults or experts use, present

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 decision contexts that are relevant to  
2 adolescents and that they can relate to, and  
3 address decision-relevant gaps and  
4 misconceptions in knowledge that adolescents  
5 may have and that may threaten the usefulness  
6 of their knowledge of the basic facts.

7           And then, finally, effective  
8 interventions have -- they provide information,  
9 but they also provide behavioral skills  
10 training, so they don't just tell adolescents  
11 what the problem is and how to solve it, but  
12 they also give them the skills to implement  
13 their decision once they have made it, and the  
14 skills to overcome potential barriers to  
15 implementing the decision.

16           Now, unfortunately, in the domain  
17 of sex education, there are a lot of  
18 ineffective interventions. In fact, a lot of  
19 sex education material has not been evaluated  
20 at all, so we don't know whether it is  
21 effective. But among the ones that have been  
22 evaluated, many are ineffective.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And that is possibly because they  
2                   lack the features of effective interventions.  
3                   That is, for example, they use wording that  
4                   teenagers don't understand, and it might be a  
5                   simple word like "abstinence." There is  
6                   actually a group of teenagers that interprets  
7                   abstinence as including anal sex.

8                   Now, anal sex might have a low risk  
9                   of leading to pregnancy, but it has a  
10                  relatively high probability of leading to  
11                  sexually transmitted infections, including HIV.  
12                  Also, existing interventions often present just  
13                  the basic facts, but they leave out information  
14                  about relevant details, especially on taboo  
15                  topics. And so one of those taboo topics is  
16                  anal sex, and if you don't explain to kids what  
17                  the risks are of that behavior, then they may  
18                  engage in it, thinking that they are doing  
19                  something that is abstinence.

20                  And then, finally, existing  
21                  interventions often fail to give behaviorally  
22                  realistic advice, so they say, "Just don't have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sex," or "just use condoms if you're going to  
2 have sex," and without really explaining to  
3 kids how to do that, how to implement that when  
4 they are in the situation.

5 So one approach to developing  
6 interventions that explicitly try to avoid  
7 those problems is the mental models approach,  
8 and it takes the following four steps. First,  
9 it asks what should people know, and it tries  
10 to answer that by doing an interdisciplinary  
11 literature review and convening an expert panel  
12 and then representing that in the form of an  
13 expert model, which I will show in the next  
14 slide.

15 Then it asks, what do people know?  
16 And does formative research with adolescents in  
17 this case, conducting qualitative interviews to  
18 understand what wording kids use and what  
19 decision contexts are relevant to them, and  
20 quantitative surveys to see how common it is  
21 that kids have those beliefs and how those  
22 beliefs are related to each other.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Then the third step is to find out  
2 what people still need to know, comparing  
3 expert knowledge and lay knowledge, and  
4 identify the differences, so you can fix the  
5 gaps and misconceptions in what lay people know  
6 and address the barriers to implementing  
7 decisions.

8                   And then finally, we asked whether  
9 the intervention worked, and in that step we  
10 conduct a scientifically rigorous study in  
11 which we look at whether the intervention  
12 actually changes behavior in terms of helping  
13 kids to delay sexual behavior or use condoms if  
14 they do choose to have sex.

15                   So here is that expert model that I  
16 was referring to that is used to represent a  
17 literature review in the mental models  
18 approach. This is a very simplified expert  
19 model. It just shows that when people make a  
20 decision they consider perceived risks and  
21 perceived benefits. The decision context is  
22 relevant, and then that leads to consequences.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   So this expert model is not very  
2 helpful in trying to understand how people make  
3 decisions, but it just shows you how to  
4 represent the information.

5                   And now I'm going to scare you.

6                   (Laughter.)

7                   So the only reason that I'm showing  
8 this slide is to show you that when you are  
9 reviewing the literature and thinking about  
10 what is relevant, there may be a lot of  
11 different things that are relevant. It's not  
12 going to be -- often decisions are not very  
13 simple.

14                  There are a lot of variables that  
15 come into play, and all I want to say -- I know  
16 you're not even going to be able to read this  
17 probably in the back, but all I want to say is  
18 that the red notes reflect perceived risks. In  
19 this case, because it's about sexual decisions,  
20 it includes one's own health, one's partner's  
21 health, partner's history, and that kind of  
22 thing.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The green notes reflect perceived  
2 benefit, so they may include the perception  
3 that sex feels good, the perception of its  
4 influence on your relationship with your  
5 partner, and then the purple notes -- oh, the  
6 blue notes reflect the social context of the  
7 decision, such as alcohol and drug use,  
8 external factors such as social norms and that  
9 kind of thing. And then, the purple notes  
10 reflect outcomes, such as sexually transmitted  
11 infections and pregnancy.

12           Okay. But, yes, so I apologize,  
13 but I just wanted to show that there is -- that  
14 we try to systematically think about the  
15 variables that are relevant and how they are  
16 related to each other.

17           Then in the next step you ask,  
18 "What does the audience know?" and this is when  
19 there is intensive research with the intended  
20 audience of an intervention, and in this case  
21 teenagers. And so we conducted interviews with  
22 teenagers about their sexual decisions, and I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just going to briefly talk about the results.

2 And one is that, of course, there  
3 were gaps and misconceptions underlying  
4 otherwise correct knowledge. Actually, kids  
5 know a lot of the basic facts about sex, but  
6 they don't know a lot of -- when you ask them  
7 to explain more and more, then it turns out  
8 that they don't really know the details.

9 So they all can tell you that using  
10 condoms, if you're going to have sex, is going  
11 to help you to reduce your risk of sexually  
12 transmitted infections, but they can't really  
13 explain how to use them. Or they may know a  
14 lot about HIV, but not about other sexually  
15 transmitted infections.

16 Another finding was is that when  
17 adults think about adolescents having sex --  
18 and I know that adults don't like to think  
19 about that -- but when they think about it,  
20 they think of the risks of that behavior. But  
21 when adolescents are deciding whether or not to  
22 have sex, they focus more on the perceived

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 benefits, and one of the benefits is that  
2 you're going to have a relationship with --  
3 whether it's a short-term or a long-term  
4 relationship, with your partner, and kids are  
5 concerned about that.

6           And then, finally, the third  
7 finding is that -- I think the most important  
8 one for this talk -- is that female adolescents  
9 often perceive that they didn't have choices,  
10 so when they -- they perceive a lack of  
11 control, so they do see that they can choose,  
12 you know, which guy they like and whether they  
13 want to hang out with them, but once they  
14 decide to hang out with him, what happens next  
15 is sort of up to the situation, sort of up to  
16 the guy, and they don't really see that there  
17 is much -- that there are much decision -- many  
18 decision-making points in that interaction,  
19 other than that they shouldn't have gone to  
20 meet with him in the first place if they didn't  
21 want things to go further.

22           So what we did, based on those



1 results, is we developed an interactive DVD  
2 that we called "What Could You Do?" and it  
3 allows you just to select the content that is  
4 relevant to them, relevant to their situation,  
5 and relevant to what they think they need to  
6 know. It used wording that adolescents  
7 understand, because it's based on the  
8 interviews and on pilot tests of intervention  
9 content with adolescents, and addressing the  
10 things that they don't know.

11 So it may repeat some basic facts  
12 but also address the underlying details that  
13 they have still missing in their knowledge.

14 And then finally, it includes  
15 behavioral skill training, because, as we know  
16 about research about effective interventions is  
17 they don't just provide information, but they  
18 also give kids or the audience behavioral  
19 skills training about how to implement their  
20 decisions. And because female adolescents  
21 didn't see that they had the control, or they  
22 didn't see that they could make decisions, we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 focused on helping them to identify choice  
2 points in interactions with guys.

3 And after identifying those choice  
4 points, they were asked to think about what  
5 they would do, so they would see a character  
6 interact with a guy, choice points would be  
7 identified, and they would be asked, then, to  
8 do a cognitive rehearsal of what they would do  
9 in that situation, because we know that  
10 cognitive rehearsal thinking in your head about  
11 what you would do makes it more likely that  
12 people will actually implement the strategies  
13 that they have thought about. If you think  
14 about it beforehand, it's easier to do it when  
15 you are faced with the situation.

16 Now, I'm just going to give -- I  
17 know that that was very abstract, so let me  
18 just give you a short clip that shows what we  
19 did, if I can find it.

20 (Video presentation begins.)

21 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: There's no  
22 sound. I'll just talk through it. So this is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Kaitlyn, and she just met this guy at a party.

2 And so he -- they're kissing, as you can see.

3 MALE VOICE: Let's go somewhere  
4 else.

5 FEMALE VOICE: What did you have in  
6 mind?

7 MALE VOICE: I don't know,  
8 somewhere we can be alone.

9 MALE NARRATOR VOICE: What next?

10 FEMALE VOICE: Sure, let's go.

11 FEMALE VOICE: No, I'm fine where I  
12 am.

13 FEMALE VOICE: No. Jen won't be  
14 able to find me.

15 (Video presentation ends.)

16 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: All right.  
17 So this -- and this happens -- as the  
18 interaction progresses, the screen freezes to  
19 every -- every -- as the interaction  
20 progresses, the screen freezes at different  
21 points to identify that the girls do have a  
22 choice, and that there are different options.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We never tell them what to do. We just show  
2 them that they have options.

3 And then, the narrator comes on.  
4 What happens next is that the narrator comes on  
5 and asks them to think about what they would do  
6 in that situation.

7 And let me go back to my slides if  
8 I could. So -- and then, finally, we conducted  
9 an intervention -- or an evaluation of the  
10 intervention in which we compared the viewers  
11 of the DVD to controls and found that they were  
12 more than twice as likely not to have sex at  
13 all in the six months that we were following  
14 them. They had condom failures half as often  
15 if they did choose to have sex, and they were  
16 less likely to self-report sexually transmitted  
17 infections or to test positive for chlamydia in  
18 the tests that we gave them.

19 Now, currently, Tamar Krishnamurti,  
20 a graduate student in our department, is using  
21 this same approach to study adolescent  
22 decision-making about emergency contraception.

1 And she has developed an expert model, and she  
2 already has conducted qualitative interviews  
3 and quantitative surveys with adolescents to  
4 find out how they think about emergency  
5 contraception and how they view the decision  
6 about that.

7 And she identified potential  
8 barriers to the appropriate use of emergency  
9 contraception if it were made over the counter.  
10 Now, she asked me not to reveal her results  
11 because the paper is currently under review.  
12 So I'm sorry for the teaser, but this will be  
13 followed up. Once the paper is accepted, I'll  
14 be happy to share it.

15 But I guess I could tell you a  
16 little bit about other research that has been  
17 published about adolescents' use of emergency  
18 contraception and -- because one concern that  
19 has been expressed about adolescents' use of  
20 emergency contraception, if it's over the  
21 counter, is that it will increase the chance  
22 that adolescents will have unprotected sex.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And so to test whether that might  
2                   be the case, Melanie Gold at the University of  
3                   Pittsburgh gave adolescents emergency  
4                   contraception to take home. And she compared  
5                   them to controls who were told, "If you need  
6                   emergency contraception, you should come into  
7                   the doctor's office."

8                   And it turns out that adolescents  
9                   who took emergency contraception home, which is  
10                  sort of comparable to having it over the  
11                  counter, although it's even more available  
12                  because you have it right with you, they were  
13                  not more likely to have unprotected sex over  
14                  the course, I think, of six months in which  
15                  those kids were followed. But they were more  
16                  likely to use emergency contraception, and to  
17                  use it earlier.

18                  And that might mean that they  
19                  reduced their risk of getting pregnant, because  
20                  the earlier you use emergency contraception the  
21                  more effective it is. And presumably a lot of  
22                  unprotected sex in teenagers happens over the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 weekend, and if they had to wait until Monday  
2 until they can see the doctor that might be too  
3 long of a wait, or that may increase their risk  
4 of getting pregnant.

5           However, so maybe the idea that  
6 kids might have unprotected sex if emergency  
7 contraception is made over the counter is  
8 perhaps not a big concern, if you believe the  
9 results of this study. But there might be  
10 other barriers to the appropriate use of making  
11 -- of emergency contraception if it were made  
12 available over the counter. And Tamar will  
13 answer those questions once her paper comes  
14 out.

15           Okay. So, overall, the research  
16 that has been done in the field of behavioral  
17 decision-making suggests that adolescents and  
18 adults may have comparable decision-making  
19 skills, but they have not been compared on the  
20 full set of decision-making skills. And even  
21 if they have good decision-making skills, they  
22 may not use them in particular situations where

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they are swayed by their emotions or by peer  
2 pressure.

3           And sexual decisions may be one  
4 context in which that is the case. But  
5 adolescents can make better decisions if we  
6 provide them with effective risk  
7 communications, even in the context of sexual  
8 decisions. So we just have to keep in mind  
9 that effective risk communication requires  
10 content that is evidence-based and useful to  
11 adolescents, so it gives adolescents  
12 information that helps them to approach the  
13 decision in the way that they see it.

14           So if risk communication is not  
15 effective, then as designers of risk  
16 communication we have to -- we can do two  
17 things, right? We can blame adolescents and  
18 say, "They never listen to us, and they don't -  
19 - they don't know how to use our information."  
20 Or we can say, "Maybe we didn't provide them  
21 with the information that they need."

22           And just in case you want to read



1 more about these topics, I have provided a list  
2 of references with -- that talk about the  
3 different results that are provided in my talk.

4 Thank you.

5 (Applause.)

6 MR. DENNISTON: Good afternoon.

7 I'd like to begin by thanking the previous  
8 speakers for their great insights in this  
9 issue, in particular Dr. Steinberg's comments I  
10 thought were very thoughtful. In fact, it  
11 brings to mind a meta-analysis by Robin Room on  
12 the research on prevention of tobacco, alcohol,  
13 and illicit drugs. And he said, "Popular  
14 programs are ineffective; ineffective programs  
15 are popular."

16 And I think when you take a look at  
17 the fact that education -- public education is  
18 wildly popular, it is not always as effective  
19 as we'd like. We need to assume that as sort  
20 of a necessary but insufficient factor for the  
21 kind of behavior change we'd like to see.

22 I have been invited here this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 afternoon to talk about OTC relevant lessons  
2 from the anti-drug campaign, and I'd like to  
3 cover, really, three parts. First of all, an  
4 overview of social marketing approaches. I was  
5 asked specifically to touch on social  
6 marketing, what it is, and what we've learned  
7 from it; second, talk about some relevant  
8 lessons learned from our campaign, a large-  
9 scale media campaign designed to prevent or  
10 reduce teen drug use; and then, third, identify  
11 several OTC-related issues from our  
12 environmental scan for your consideration -- in  
13 particular, the role of news media coverage of  
14 the issue, web content, and parental role and  
15 responsibility.

16 Social marketing, which has been  
17 around for about 30 years now, is really an  
18 upshot of commercial marketing, and Philip  
19 Kotler from Northwestern University, and a  
20 number of others, including Allen Andreason  
21 from whom this quote is lifted from his most  
22 recent book, have worked very hard in this area

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to find ways that we can reduce social problems  
2 through the application of commercial marketing  
3 approaches.

4 And this is really an analysis and  
5 planning discipline, which has been practiced  
6 in a variety of areas including here at NIH on  
7 the areas such as smoking prevention, breast  
8 cancer awareness, and early detection, and a  
9 lot of different public policy areas, high  
10 blood pressure among them.

11 One of the great advantages of this  
12 is we have from commercial marketing a great  
13 amount of experience, great amount of best  
14 practices, that we can learn from. And we have  
15 found over the years that the commercial  
16 application of marketing practices, he derives  
17 for us a great deal of wisdom about how to  
18 approach particular audiences, really focusing  
19 on audience segmentation, consumer analysis,  
20 and analysis of the exchange as well.

21 The four P's of commercial  
22 marketing have been put into social marketing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 areas as well using product, price, place, and  
2 promotion as sort of a framework. It's a  
3 little bit of a translation problem sometimes.  
4 For example, the price is not \$1.99, but the  
5 price might be inconvenience of adopting the  
6 behavior we like to see, or social disapproval  
7 for not using drugs or alcohol at a party.

8 There is some controversy in this  
9 field, having to do with what some of us refer  
10 to as the fifth P, and that is policy, trying  
11 to move upstream to influence public policy,  
12 which then influences downstream individual  
13 behavior change.

14 For example, rather than just  
15 relying on individuals to change their behavior  
16 having to do with diet and exercise, why not  
17 try to influence school principals to change  
18 the array of product mix they have in vending  
19 machines? Why not try to influence elected  
20 officials to increase the amount of parks and  
21 playgrounds for teens rather than relying on  
22 teens to make that individual level of behavior

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 change themselves?

2 This is one of the areas of  
3 controversy, particularly when applying a  
4 policy lens to the other four P's. For  
5 example, what should be our policy on products  
6 availability? What should be the policy on  
7 price? To Dr. Steinberg's point, if we  
8 increase the excise taxes on tobacco, we know  
9 use by adolescents will go down.

10 Likewise, if we have graduated  
11 licensing programs, they tend to reduce teen  
12 traffic crashes. And minimum 21 for alcohol  
13 has been very effective in reducing underage  
14 alcohol problems, including drunk driving  
15 crashes. So if we apply that policy lens to  
16 product, price, place, and promotion, we can  
17 really take advantage of both downstream and  
18 upstream approaches.

19 The National Youth Anti-Drug Media  
20 Campaign has been underway for about eight  
21 years now, established by Congress, designed to  
22 prevent and reduce teen drug use. We've had

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 broad bipartisan support over the years, and  
2 unlike most public service campaigns this is a  
3 paid campaign. That is, we have sufficient  
4 funds to buy media time and space.

5 In fact, this year the budget is  
6 about \$100 million, the smallest level since  
7 the beginning of the campaign. That is matched  
8 100 percent by media time and space outlets.  
9 So, for example, it is basically by one ad and  
10 get one free for all of our media outlets.

11 What that means practically is we  
12 have huge levels of media exposure. Right now,  
13 for example, we're reaching about 75 percent of  
14 teens about three and a half times a week,  
15 which is a very heavy level of media exposure.  
16 Further, we are able to pinpoint to target that  
17 media exposure to the kinds of teens who are  
18 most likely to use drugs and the kinds of  
19 programs where they are more likely to see the  
20 ads and believe the ads.

21 The Partnership for a Drug-Free  
22 America, a 501(c)(3) group, under our direction

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 creates most of the advertising. We have a  
2 strong multicultural audience focus, not  
3 because they are particularly at higher risk,  
4 but rather today's teens -- particularly  
5 African-American and Hispanic teens -- tend to  
6 be trendsetters.

7 Further, African-American teens in  
8 particular tend to over-index on media exposure  
9 at about 140 level. And we have lots of  
10 evaluation, particularly formative process, and  
11 I'll talk about some of those steps this  
12 afternoon.

13 We not only use social marketing  
14 discipline, but also the theory of reasoned  
15 action, social science research, to help drive  
16 our campaign, to inform the campaign steps. We  
17 all know that nothing is so practical as a good  
18 theory.

19 It's very important for us to take  
20 a look at the downturn in teen drug use over  
21 the last five years. Basically -- and this is  
22 something few people are aware of -- we have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 had a 23 percent decline in teen drug use over  
2 the last five years. Going back 30 years from  
3 monitoring the future research, we know two  
4 things tend to drive youth use of drugs,  
5 particularly marijuana. One is perception of  
6 risk; the other is social disapproval.

7 When we unpack risk, we can break  
8 it down in different forms of risk, whether  
9 it's health risk, social risk, academic risk,  
10 financial risk. So a campaign, because we have  
11 large scale, can help influence the  
12 understanding of the risk of drug use, and so  
13 that basically is what the campaign is about --  
14 to increase risk -- the understanding of risk,  
15 use, and disapproval as well.

16 So when we look at what role mass  
17 media can play, we do believe that in fact the  
18 media can play a powerful role here if done  
19 correctly. First is confer status on the  
20 issues and ideas. That's very important -- to  
21 make the issue worthy of dinnertime discussion.  
22 If you're off the tube, people have said,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 "You're dead," and that's not You Tube, it's  
2 the TV tube. At least it used to be the TV  
3 tube. I'm not so sure anymore.

4 Also, refuting myths and counter  
5 pro-drug messages. As I'll illustrate in a  
6 minute, there is a lot of pro-drug information  
7 available through a lot of different channels  
8 that youth attend to. So we want to be able to  
9 refute those messages, those pro-drug use  
10 messages, in a consistent and clear and  
11 credible way.

12 The campaign basically, by using  
13 work on the news area to help influence news  
14 coverage, advertising -- about 75 percent of  
15 our funds are used to buy media time and space  
16 -- and also working with the entertainment  
17 industry to have influence there to help make  
18 sure that messages in the entertainment media  
19 on drugs are accurate and up to date.

20 So between those components, and on  
21 the right reach and frequency and saliency, we  
22 influence families -- that is, teens and their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 parents. We believe this tends to act as an  
2 umbrella. That is, it informs not only the  
3 families, but it also tends to support those  
4 other anti-drug efforts going on in the  
5 community, be it schools, the business  
6 community, policymakers, the faith community,  
7 many other components of society. In a way, it  
8 serves as an umbrella message, makes the issue  
9 worthy of public discussion.

10 Now, because we spend 75 percent of  
11 our money on time and space, it's important to  
12 make sure that our messages, before they go out  
13 there, before we spend a nickel of taxpayer's  
14 money to buy time and space, are going to be  
15 effective. And so we go through a multi-stage  
16 process involving both qualitative and  
17 quantitative measures to make sure before the  
18 ads are aired we have tested them in laboratory  
19 and in as a real-world situation as much as  
20 possible.

21 Then, once they are out there, we  
22 test in the marketplace through ongoing surveys

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to make sure the ads are effective, kids get  
2 the message, there is no counterproductive  
3 results. We do use on the qualitative research  
4 side a lot of consumer insights from  
5 organizations such as TRU, Teenage Research  
6 Unlimited, MTV Research. We contract with them  
7 to provide information to help us keep our  
8 finger on the pulse of teenagers around the  
9 country.

10 We look at the national surveys,  
11 national survey on drug use and health, many  
12 other surveys. Then, we have the creative  
13 development of a campaign from a brief that  
14 outlines in a nutshell what we're about, what  
15 we want to do. We go through our formative  
16 evaluation steps, focus groups, and places  
17 around the country. We have an outside expert  
18 group of people from behavioral research, mass  
19 media, telecommunications, et cetera.

20 We then do quantitative copy  
21 testing. We may start off with a dozen  
22 different ideas. Through quality research we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       boil them down to three, we produce those, then  
2       we go to quantitative copy testing to make sure  
3       that it will be effective in a quantitative  
4       phase before we put them on the air.

5               Then, once they're on the air, we  
6       interview about 150 teens each and every week,  
7       52 weeks a year, to monitor how they perform in  
8       the marketplace of ideas. Then, that  
9       information is fed back to start the loop all  
10      over again.

11              Campaign evaluations at many  
12      different levels, in particular copy testing  
13      and market tracking are very important. So we  
14      keep our finger on the pulse. We can change  
15      out the copy to the ads within a couple of  
16      weeks if we really need to.

17              Now, a couple of lessons learned  
18      from this, and I'll try to encapsulate a lot of  
19      these and make them as OTC relevant as  
20      possible. First is to really understand the  
21      challenges, particularly from media and social  
22      environments what's going on in the landscape,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the social landscape of teens, look at  
2 behavioral issues -- in particular, such as  
3 normative effects of advertising. Know the  
4 audience -- teens are very sensitive to this  
5 topic of drug use, and adult agendas if you  
6 will.

7 We also have to be aware that  
8 there's a lot of sensitivity by teens  
9 generally, but when it comes to something that  
10 -- for example, such as marijuana, which really  
11 stands to many youth as a sense of rebellion or  
12 growing up or maturing or getting outside the  
13 influence of your immediate parents, we're  
14 messing with that, they have a problem often.

15 And also, we want to invest in  
16 research, both formative and process research,  
17 and performance tracking to make sure the  
18 effort is going to be effective. Some of the  
19 challenges on this campaign -- and it may be  
20 true in other areas as well -- conflicted role.  
21 Many parents today want to be their teen's  
22 friend, not necessarily a real parent.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   And that becomes a problem, often  
2 with denial. "My kid would never do that," or  
3 "Marijuana? Gee, I used that in high school or  
4 college, wouldn't I be a hypocrite if I talked  
5 to my teen, because they'll see through me.  
6 What do I say if my teenager asks me." So it's  
7 much easier not to have the conversation.

8                   With teens, again, it's a sensitive  
9 topic, simple rebellion, particularly  
10 marijuana. The perception of norms is that  
11 virtually everybody is using. It's not true.  
12 Isn't true now, as it was five years ago.  
13 Nevertheless, because many teens want to fit  
14 in, they do things they think will help them  
15 fit in. If they overestimate the proportion of  
16 their peers who they think are using, they are  
17 more likely to use to fit in.

18                   Also, we have some evidence that  
19 prescription and OTC drugs are seen as safer to  
20 street drugs. They may or may not be, but that  
21 misinformation can be harmful. We see rapid  
22 changes in media technology.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           An example of the rapid changes is  
2 this: teens today are master multi-takers.  
3 Typically, a teenager will spend 93 hours a  
4 week with media. The only way to do that is be  
5 watching the TV, talking to somebody on the  
6 cell phone, perhaps doing an e-mail or  
7 something like this. In fact, teens today  
8 spend so much time before computer screens, TV  
9 screens, phone screens, some people would say  
10 call them "screenagers," not teenagers -- 93  
11 hours is a lot.

12           So we're competing in many ways  
13 with iPods, which Pepsi, with many other ways  
14 to get information across to teens. So it's a  
15 very competitive environment in many ways.

16           We also see from teens themselves  
17 they report a disproportionate amount of pro-  
18 drug messages. From our analysis, both talking  
19 to teens specifically and then monitoring the  
20 blogosphere, if you will, we're seeing about a  
21 two to one or three to one ratio of pro-drug  
22 messages versus anti-drug message in their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 social and media environment. Everything from  
2 cell phones to websites to T-shirts. Just a  
3 lot of pro-drug information, perhaps leading to  
4 the belief that drug use in fact is normative.

5 How to pass a drug test in a  
6 fraction of a second, you get 26 million hits,  
7 many of them promoting products and processes  
8 to defeat legitimate drug testing. Let's face  
9 it, teens are -- this is their first language,  
10 working the Internet and Web 2.0, the rest of  
11 us are like immigrants who don't quite  
12 understand the language.

13 They are very smart about this,  
14 particularly with Web 2.0. It's very easy to  
15 find out this information, and a lot of it of  
16 course is totally, totally bogus.

17 Even USA Today has been covering  
18 this issue of teens IM'ing, finding out who has  
19 the best drugs, how to balance the use of  
20 alcohol and, say, Percocet in a party  
21 situation. There is a lot of conversation in  
22 here.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           Our concern is -- our concern is  
2           that in fact the vital approach here might make  
3           the relatively rare event appear normative,  
4           because teens spend so much time on the  
5           Internet that parents might be -- that in fact  
6           a rare event, relatively rare event such as  
7           using Oxycontin or Percocet or Adderall,  
8           through its dissemination on the web, might in  
9           fact lead teens to believe, hey, everybody is  
10          doing it, everybody is doing it frequently,  
11          everybody is doing it with no negative  
12          consequences.

13           We also see a lot of pro-drug  
14          information pushing back against many anti-drug  
15          efforts, including your own campaign. It's  
16          very easy to mock or to parody anti-drug  
17          messages. Here is one -- this is lifted from  
18          one of our campaigns done by Wieden and  
19          Kennedy, the firm out in Portland, Oregon, that  
20          does the Nike ads.

21           It's funny because guns are  
22          perfectly legal, yet they kill almost as many

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 people as car accidents. There has never been  
2 one recorded death from chronic long-term  
3 marijuana use. Look it up. I wish people knew  
4 the truth.

5 Every Friday at 6:00 I get the  
6 week's dump of e-mail messages and tracking of  
7 this, and it's overwhelmingly pro-drug. Now,  
8 whether this is coming from teens or coming  
9 from adults or coming from organized groups,  
10 it's hard for us to tell, because we can't go  
11 back and track that. Yet we know, again, this  
12 contributes to a lot of pro-drug information on  
13 the web, and perhaps a perception that drug use  
14 is normative and it's okay.

15 Now, I want to walk you through a  
16 change in our campaign from a couple of years  
17 ago. We had for several years the anti-drug  
18 campaign. What's your anti-drug? as the brand.  
19 And we began to look at teens from a different  
20 perspective, learning that kids are changing  
21 these days.

22 Kids today are more likely to have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 friends of a different gender, different  
2 ethnicity, different religious background,  
3 different socioeconomic background. There's  
4 more pressure on teens today to perform, and  
5 also teens today are less likely to take a  
6 firm, clear stand against drug use. It's not  
7 quite like they're going to adopt the anti-drug  
8 as their personal brand.

9           So we decided we need to reinvent  
10 the campaign, we need to conduct quite a bit of  
11 research. And this underscores the kind of  
12 research we conduct. It took basically 11  
13 months for us to research this notion of what  
14 we're now calling Above the Influence, five  
15 phases essentially beginning with some teen  
16 insights, reactions to the idea of "above the  
17 influence" as opposed to "under the influence."

18           And this goes to qualitative  
19 research, basically ethnographic research, in a  
20 number of different markets around the country  
21 often involving friendship groups, to Phase 2  
22 validation of the brand, the "Above the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Influence" direction, and going, again, back  
2 out to friendship groups. And this is  
3 qualitative, but also it is very, very  
4 important to our learning.

5 And a quick anecdote. In Miami, we  
6 were doing the friendship groups. We had four  
7 boys, tenth graders -- that's our weak spot,  
8 that's our target audience -- who began to talk  
9 about their personal use of drugs. It was kind  
10 of war stories. And we were just about to call  
11 it off, because this was not being very useful  
12 to us, until the moderator said two words which  
13 turned it around.

14 She said, "Any regrets? Any  
15 regrets?" And one of the boys said so quick,  
16 he said, "Absolutely." He said, "You know, I'm  
17 trying to stay clean and sober. I've tried to  
18 quit. Every time we go to party, you guys try  
19 to get me to use." He said, "If I use after  
20 school like you want, I go to work. If I lose  
21 -- if I show up stoned, I will lose my job. If  
22 I lose the job, I lose the paycheck. If I lose

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the paycheck, I lose the car. If I lose the  
2 car, I lose the girl." Right there in a  
3 nutshell, he quickly articulated why he didn't  
4 want to use. He saw negative consequences,  
5 basically social consequences, and financial  
6 consequences, to use.

7 So that helped us understand the  
8 audience a little bit better, helped us  
9 understand how to craft messages that will be  
10 responsive to that belief by young people that  
11 just because you used once -- in many ways it's  
12 like the national campaign to prevent teen  
13 pregnancy. Just because you did it once  
14 doesn't mean you have to keep on doing it.  
15 Just because you used marijuana once doesn't  
16 mean you have to keep on doing it.

17 The other two phases, optimizing  
18 the ad concept -- they're going to quantitative  
19 copy testing, 3,600 teens went through the  
20 tests to identify what ads are going to be the  
21 most effective. And here again we found that a  
22 lot of the social consequences, rather than the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 health consequences, were big drivers,  
2 particularly putting others at risk, letting  
3 others down, disappointing your parents, and  
4 disappointing your own particular aspirations.

5 And from that, we do ad tracking to  
6 make sure it works in the marketplace. And  
7 because with a budget this large we have to  
8 keep feeding the beast with new advertising, it  
9 helps our new creative advertising testing.

10 Learned a lot of things about high  
11 school being a pool of pressures, a lot of  
12 anxiety about performance, athletic, social,  
13 academic, getting into good colleges, more  
14 pressures today with more severe consequences.  
15 Learned about the peer pressure and the teen  
16 dreams. How do you strike the balance? And it  
17 goes back to some of the comments before.

18 Kids understand some things, but  
19 still the social, emotional, psychosocial  
20 patterns lead them to succumb often to peer  
21 pressure. They may not think of it as peer  
22 pressure, or even peer influence, but we know

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that's what happens.

2           Subliminal pressure, more passive  
3 than active, anything that seduces away from  
4 the right path, and most of it is related to  
5 partying, sex, and drugs, and those are the  
6 group activities. Those compromise the teen  
7 dreams which are often at this stage lofty and  
8 aspirational. Money, sports, college, career,  
9 marriage, and live up to the expectations of  
10 yourself and of others.

11           It also helped us to think more  
12 about the target audience. In many ways, this  
13 campaign is like a political campaign. Some  
14 people always vote one way, some people always  
15 another. What you want to do is address the  
16 malleable middle. Some teens will use no  
17 matter what. Some teens will never use no  
18 matter what. How can we influence those,  
19 looking at the conflicting forces to influence  
20 those we can make a difference with,  
21 understanding there are reasons to try and  
22 there are reasons not to try.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   This really helped us understand  
2 better the target audience and how we can reach  
3 those teens who have not tried.

4                   Now, I'm going to show two ads, and  
5 I think the first one is here.

6                   (Video presentation begins.)

7                   FEMALE VOICE: When you give up the  
8 ability to decide for yourself, you give up  
9 what makes you you.

10                  (Video presentation ends.)

11                  MR. DENNISTON: This ad was created  
12 to help establish the brand early on.

13                  (Video presentation begins.)

14                  MALE VOICE: I smoked weed and  
15 nobody died. I didn't get into a car accident.  
16 I didn't OD on heroin the next day. Nothing  
17 happened. We sat on Pete's couch for 11 hours.  
18 Know what's going to happen on Pete's couch?  
19 Nothing. You have a better shot of dying out  
20 there in the real world, driving hard to the  
21 rim, ice skating with a girl.

22                  Now, you want to keep yourself

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           alive, you go over to Pete's, sit on his couch  
2           until you're 86. Safest thing in the world.

3                       MALE VOICE: Me? I'll take my  
4           chances out there. Call me reckless.

5                       (Video presentation ends.)

6                       MR. DENNISTON: So in many ways  
7           this is a risky ad, because, one, it says if  
8           you smoke marijuana nothing necessarily bad is  
9           going to happen. Second, you've got two out of  
10          three teens on Pete's couch having smoked. And  
11          the negative consequences of that are not  
12          readily apparent, not in the same way.

13                      Our belief is we can't go all  
14          negative all the time. We have to talk about  
15          aspirations. So by way of examples of negative  
16          feedback, here's a few. I decide for myself.  
17          I want to know the risk of what will actually  
18          happen to me. I do not want to be told, if you  
19          do this, then you are uncool, et cetera.

20                      So this is a kind of negative  
21          influence -- excuse me, negative feedback we  
22          get on the ads each and every week. This one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in particular -- Pete's couch.

2 Positive as well. "I just wanted  
3 to say that your ad, specifically the couch one  
4 and the one with the narrator driving the car,  
5 are excellent. They are unbiased, effective,  
6 and entertaining -- three essential things that  
7 are rarely accomplished in the past."

8 Well, this is really nice. We love  
9 to see the positive feedback. On the other  
10 hand, we need to quantitatively test these, so  
11 this is an ad that was tested very carefully  
12 with 300 teens to make sure before it went out,  
13 before it went on the air, we tested it to make  
14 sure it gets the essential message across by  
15 way of comprehension.

16 It doesn't unintentionally create  
17 the fact that two out of three teens are using  
18 marijuana or that in fact you can use marijuana  
19 and the worst thing that can happen to you is  
20 you waste your afternoon on Pete's couch. And  
21 we tested that, and we got very good scores.  
22 In fact, in the last 26 ads, they were tested

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and we keep benchmark scores. Pete's couch  
2 ranked sixth in terms of overall effectiveness,  
3 so that's the kind of quantitative testing we  
4 want to make sure we do.

5 We also do a lot of different  
6 reviews. For example, NIDA reviews the  
7 scientific claims before the ads get very far.  
8 We go through the testing process, rigorous  
9 scientific and audience-based screening  
10 process, then monthly surveys. We have a  
11 campaign advisory team, as I mentioned before,  
12 experts, behavioral researchers, to give us  
13 insights all the way through the campaign.

14 And then, by way of copy testing  
15 protocol, here is in a snapshot what we do --  
16 ad expose versus control group, and split  
17 sample between younger teens 14 to 16, our  
18 sweet spot, and younger teens. We do that in  
19 part because there has been some claim that  
20 through meta-messaging younger teens aren't  
21 really thinking about drugs. They see anti-  
22 drug ads. They're saying, "Ah, drugs must be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 really important to teenagers because I'm  
2 seeing a lot of anti-drug ads."

3 To some degree, they are claims of  
4 reactance and meta-messaging, so we make sure  
5 we test for those to make sure that's not  
6 happening. And, frankly, we've dumped a lot of  
7 ads or revised a lot of ads because the round  
8 of testing didn't reveal what we thought was  
9 important.

10 Some of our print ads as well -- we  
11 do testing, we certainly do smog testing, that  
12 is rehability testing. This particular ad,  
13 which we launched last spring, in major  
14 consumer magazines -- People, U.S. News, Time  
15 Magazine -- this is where your teen goes to get  
16 high. In fact, this was endorsed by NIDA,  
17 SAMHSA, and FDA.

18 We test these with parents to make  
19 sure they're going to be effective, people  
20 understand them. This is a test from another  
21 group. We found it's very important for us to  
22 include partners there, such as FDA, such as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the American Academy of Pediatrics, for  
2 credibility purposes. We want to make sure  
3 people understand this is not just the Drug  
4 Czar telling you these things. These public  
5 health organizations stand shoulder to shoulder  
6 consistent with this message.

7 And likewise, particularly where  
8 there's new information -- for example, a link  
9 between marijuana and mental health -- we make  
10 sure to include scientific footnotes, because  
11 this enhances the credibility. Credibility,  
12 particularly on the drug issue, is very  
13 important.

14 Youth-tracking protocol, 52 weeks a  
15 year. Here, for example, is our data through  
16 last May in one of about 19 different metrics.  
17 This is awareness of the logo, strong growth  
18 since we began. The orange line on the left is  
19 when we launched the campaign, and you can see  
20 gradually after -- through May we're at 81  
21 percent, which is higher even than the Truth  
22 Campaign, a very popular campaign among teens.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We also track for attitudes, for intention to  
2 use, and a variety of other areas.

3 Now, let me turn to prescription  
4 and, in particular, over-the-counter drugs.  
5 You're probably all aware from NSDUH, from  
6 monitoring the future, that the only category  
7 of drugs that is actually going up among teens  
8 and young adults is prescription drugs,  
9 particularly painkillers and products such as  
10 Adderall.

11 And this is an area where we've  
12 been doing some research now, because we are  
13 intending to launch a campaign aimed at  
14 parents, sometime early spring. We have been  
15 doing research for about six or eight months on  
16 that now. It's a big concern.

17 So in terms of media coverage,  
18 there has been quite a bit of media coverage of  
19 this. We do content analyses from time to time  
20 to better inform ourselves about what is the  
21 public hearing. For example, before we  
22 launched the marijuana campaign, we did a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 content analysis and found out for a year's  
2 media coverage only about seven percent of all  
3 of the articles talked about the negative  
4 consequences of marijuana use on adolescents.

5 We did a content analysis of  
6 methamphetamine. We found after a year's worth  
7 of coverage that only three percent of all of  
8 their articles touched on treatment for meth  
9 addiction. No wonder the public tends to  
10 believe that meth is so addictive it can't even  
11 be treated. That's a big myth. Treatment for  
12 meth addiction is about the same results as for  
13 other stimulants such as cocaine.

14 So there has been quite a bit of  
15 coverage of this, including my boss, the Drug  
16 Czar, that their drug dealer is us. When we  
17 look at the kind of coverage we see, here is  
18 the frequency of drug-specific references we --  
19 we did this kind of analysis. The sampling was  
20 308 articles over the last year. You can see  
21 what gets the most coverage, including DXM  
22 cough syrup, Robitussin, Tylenol, and some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other over-the-counter available products --  
2 Vicks Formula 44. Give us an idea of what the  
3 public is hearing about this.

4 In addition to that, what is the  
5 key message? Clearly, harms and dangers, use  
6 is rising, motivations to use to get high, and  
7 monitoring -- the importance of monitoring  
8 access and availability to these products is  
9 getting a lot of news media coverage. As you  
10 can see, a lot of this has to do with OTCs.

11 Sources cited for these products --  
12 home in a medicine cabinet. We know from the  
13 NSDUH survey, out of those who use, 70 percent  
14 get the -- say they get these products --  
15 prescription products from family or friends  
16 for free. So there's a way we think to  
17 interrupt the social sources of these products.  
18 And so we're trying to increase the news  
19 coverage to cover that part of the business.

20 Terminology -- do we call it abuse,  
21 misuse, use? I examined a Department of  
22 Education publication not long ago about the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 so-called recreational use of Adderall on  
2 college campuses. On one page, it was referred  
3 to in five different ways -- recreational use,  
4 misuse, use, illegal use, and abuse. Sometimes  
5 within this field, we just don't talk to  
6 ourselves enough, so we can explain it to  
7 ourselves, much less explain it to the public.  
8 So the terminology challenges here are  
9 significant.

10 Now, in terms of beyond media  
11 coverage to web coverage, this is something  
12 obviously we are concerned about in terms of  
13 street drugs or illicit drugs. When it comes  
14 to prescription drugs, and over-the-counter  
15 drugs, there is clearly a lot of misinformation  
16 out there as well. You can just search on the  
17 terms -- teens are searching all the time --  
18 and find out a lot of information.

19 And, of course, this is the  
20 generation of Web 2.0 user-generated content.  
21 So it's not hard for any of us to go out there  
22 and find out what are the pro-drug messages,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what are the pro-use messages, on the web. A  
2 couple of examples here from You Tube, getting  
3 drunk off cough syrup. Literally hundreds and  
4 hundreds of these video vignettes. Kids are  
5 very adept at doing this.

6 Normalization -- again, this might  
7 go to the issue of normalizing. It appears to  
8 be that kids can use this stuff, everybody is  
9 using it, and what -- there are no negative  
10 consequences. You don't need to go to a CVS or  
11 drug store to buy DXM. Try a shopping store.  
12 I doubt a cashier would take time to card you.

13 Moving that conversation forward,  
14 or backward, what DXM items can a person under  
15 18 buy without getting carded? I haven't been  
16 carded yet at CVS. You can get Robitussin  
17 cough gels, 50 milligrams, in bottles of 20, et  
18 cetera, et cetera.

19 So there is a whole network out  
20 there of not only the so-called benefits of  
21 using these products to get high, but how to  
22 get them. What are the batches? What's the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mix? What's the right dosage?

2 User-generated video content --  
3 teens are sharing video clubs depicting their  
4 personal encounters with OTC drugs.

5 Some of these things I have no idea  
6 what they are. You probably do. But it's a  
7 concern, because it tends, we think, to  
8 normalize the perception that it's an okay  
9 thing to do.

10 In fact, some of the websites --  
11 Erowid I think is a particular bad one -- here,  
12 for example, in terms of monitoring use, the  
13 chart below shows approximate recreational  
14 dosages for pure DXM measured in milligrams.  
15 So, in other words, there's a lot of  
16 information about how to mix, what's the  
17 dosage. If you go to a party, how many beers  
18 can you have before the Adderall or the  
19 Percocet, or what other product, and you'll  
20 still be okay? So this has got to be of some  
21 concern to us.

22 Now, when we take a look at from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 surveys -- and this is from the Partnership for  
2 a Drug-Free America, Teen Partnership Survey,  
3 they tend to believe these are safer. After  
4 all, they are manufactured by professionals,  
5 prescribed by a doctor. You know what you're  
6 getting. It's in that bottle. It may not be  
7 the same as the marijuana you buy or the other  
8 illicit street drugs you buy.

9           Teens believe there is nothing  
10 wrong with using prescription drugs without a  
11 prescription. Twenty-nine percent believe  
12 painkillers are not addictive.

13           And when we take a look at what  
14 parents are doing about this, are parents aware  
15 of it? Teens today tell us their parents are  
16 pretty much clueless about drugs and about  
17 technology.

18           Now, here is what parents are  
19 saying -- a portion of parents are reporting  
20 they talked about drugs a lot, drugs in  
21 general, alcohol, cigarettes, and marijuana.  
22 We're talking in the high sixties, the low

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           seventies.  When it comes to prescription  
2           medicine, not prescribed by a doctor, used to  
3           get high, we're talking about the mid-thirties.  
4           Non-prescription cold or cough medicine used to  
5           get high, the low thirties.  And the trend is  
6           heading in the wrong direction.

7                        So notwithstanding what teens are  
8           receiving, they are not getting much  
9           information from parents about the negative  
10          consequences, about the risks of these  
11          products, and that has got to be a concern.

12                       Now, there are some websites.  
13          We've got our content on these products on the  
14          "Parents:  The Anti-Drug" website we put out  
15          about a lot of these different products.  
16          Partnership for a Drug-Free America also has  
17          one, what every parent needs to know about  
18          cough medicine abuse.

19                       The problem here is we have  
20          relatively small scale.  Even though we think  
21          the numbers are pretty good -- about a million  
22          user sessions a month on our parent's website -

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 - in the aggregate that's not very much. So I  
2 think those three particular issues, what's the  
3 media coverage, how is it influencing people's  
4 understanding of the OTC issue; second, what is  
5 the web content that teens are accessing far  
6 more clearly than parents; and, third, what are  
7 parents doing about this to inform their teens.

8           Some people say, a lot of parents  
9 say, you know, I feel hopeless, helpless,  
10 because of the pop culture and the promotion of  
11 all of these products. Can parents do  
12 anything? And yet the research from NSDUH,  
13 from many other surveys, suggests that the  
14 single most powerful voice in the life of teens  
15 about drugs is parents. To disapprove of drug  
16 use clearly, consistently, credibly is very,  
17 very important.

18           Let me leave you with a cartoon as  
19 others have, because I think it typifies, one,  
20 a lot of interest and awareness of the benefits  
21 of different medications and prescription over-  
22 the-counter, but also the fact that people shop

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for drug effects. Teens shop for drug effects,  
2 and apparently adults do, too.

3 For pre-holiday depression, you'd  
4 want something a little milder than what you'd  
5 take for post-holiday depression. So since  
6 we're in the holiday session -- season -- and  
7 this is from The Wall Street Journal this last  
8 week -- I thought I would leave you with that  
9 cartoon.

10 Thank you.

11 (Applause.)

12 DR. CUMMINS: I'd like to thank all  
13 our panelists for their presentations and ask  
14 them if they could please come up to the podium  
15 for some discussion.

16 Bill?

17 DR. RODRIGUEZ: I have two  
18 questions for Dr. Steinberg. I really enjoyed  
19 everybody's conferences. I had some questions  
20 when information had been presented in terms of  
21 the risk-taking while being observed by friends  
22 or peers. Any difference between the males and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 females, or do they both fall in - both in the  
2 same category?

3 DR. STEINBERG: The effect is there  
4 for both males and females. Now, we haven't  
5 experimented with having male subjects bring  
6 female friends and female subjects bring male  
7 friends. All of our experiments so far had  
8 same sex friends, but we see the effect for  
9 both boys and girls.

10 DR. RODRIGUEZ: Okay. Comparable  
11 effect.

12 DR. STEINBERG: I don't know if it  
13 was comparable, but there wasn't a  
14 statistically significant difference between  
15 the size of the effects.

16 DR. RODRIGUEZ: That's number one.  
17 Number two, it's probably a little bit more of  
18 a wish from my side, but when I saw your image  
19 and demonstration of a simulation of emotional  
20 aspect versus the cognitive type aspect, I  
21 wonder whether you had any followup on those  
22 same participants as they develop or grow to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 see the maturity in the brain of those  
2 participants, which in a sense may not be  
3 necessary but it would probably confirm the  
4 maturity process that you are describing so  
5 beautifully.

6 DR. STEINBERG: Well, in the study  
7 design that we're doing -- this was pilot work  
8 we did -- the study design calls for putting  
9 adolescents and adults in the same situation.  
10 So we'll be able to compare the patterns of  
11 brain activity in adolescents with and without  
12 peer exposure with the patterns of brain  
13 activity, in adults with and without peer  
14 exposure.

15 So ideally, we'd like to follow  
16 people over time, but we're starting with a  
17 cross-sectional design.

18 DR. RODRIGUEZ: Thank you.

19 DR. CUMMINS: Heinz?

20 DR. SCHNEIDER: Thank you. Heinz  
21 Schneider, Consumer Healthcare Association. I  
22 have also a question to Dr. Steinberg. Isn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it conceivable that reaction to peer pressure  
2 is highly dependable on the nature of peer  
3 pressure?

4 And I was thinking about your car  
5 simulation test, the male teenager car  
6 simulation test. The peers in the next room is  
7 the Redskins Fan Club bank versus male  
8 teenager. The peers in the next room is the  
9 club of the gorgeous girls of the club fast  
10 drivers are damn idiots. I drive like Grandma  
11 Moses.

12 DR. STEINBERG: Well, I mean,  
13 you're absolutely right. I think that peer  
14 pressure gets more of a negative -- universally  
15 negative rap than it deserves, because  
16 obviously the nature of peer pressure depends  
17 on who those peers are.

18 However, remember that in the  
19 design of the experiment we are asking  
20 individuals to bring two friends with them to  
21 the lab, and so assume that we're getting some  
22 random distribution -- well, not perfectly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 random, but we're getting some distribution,  
2 some kids you would expect would just by virtue  
3 of chance come to the lab with friends that  
4 wouldn't encourage them to take risks and  
5 others would.

6 And we're seeing a very robust  
7 effect in several different samples using  
8 several different designs. So I don't know  
9 exactly how to explain it, but it -- I think  
10 that we -- well, let me just stop there.

11 MS. SHAY: Yes. Hi, Dr. Steinberg.  
12 One more question for you. That large survey  
13 that was multi-centered, the age span starting  
14 I believe it was 10 -- 10, 11. Did you have to  
15 frame -- were the questions framed different  
16 for the younger age group? Or was it the same  
17 questionnaire for the survey all the way  
18 through the older age group?

19 DR. STEINBERG: It was the same  
20 questionnaire. We did a lot of pilot work  
21 beforehand, and we do a lot of very careful  
22 item analysis after the data are collected.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And we will throw out items that don't seem to  
2 be working in one age group or another.

3 One example, for instance, is that  
4 on our risk-taking measure, drinking alcohol  
5 was an item that was on there as a risky  
6 activity. And we found that a number of kids  
7 rated it as a highly risky activity, but people  
8 who were 18 and older didn't rate it as a  
9 highly risky activity, because, you know, if  
10 not a legal drinking age, if close to a legal  
11 drinking age, and so we ended up taking that  
12 out of the risk index because it didn't behave  
13 in the same way for the different age groups.

14 So in the end, in terms of the  
15 analysis I presented, all of those measures are  
16 identical across the different age groups.

17 DR. CUMMINS: Could you just say  
18 your name and where you're from for the record?  
19 Thanks.

20 DR. MATHIS: Lisa Mathis. I'm with  
21 the Food and Drug Administration. And this is  
22 a question for all of the panelists. We heard

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 earlier today how Dr. Brass described the  
2 studies that are done for over-the-counter  
3 drugs -- labeling comprehension, self-  
4 selection, actual use.

5 And then, as I listened to your  
6 talks, across the board I really heard that you  
7 divided up the adolescent age group sometimes  
8 pre-adolescents, adolescents, and looking at a  
9 lot of the developmental curves and the studies  
10 that are done. You definitely see differences  
11 across the age ranges.

12 And I'm just curious about how all  
13 of you would apply this knowledge of  
14 differences in the continuum of adolescents to  
15 some of those studies that Dr. Brass described,  
16 and also if you could give your opinion about  
17 whether or not you think those drug -- those  
18 studies would actually get to whether or not  
19 adolescents can safely use over-the-counter  
20 drugs and how we can better communicate to  
21 them.

22 And I can't for you all to get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 together with Panel 3 tomorrow, too, because we  
2 have a lot of communication experts, and the  
3 roundtable is going to be fabulous. But for  
4 now, we'll let you answer today's question.

5 DR. STEINBERG: Okay.

6 (Laughter.)

7 I think that where you would draw  
8 boundaries -- let me say that I agree with the  
9 basic premise of your question, which is that  
10 this wide age range that we call adolescence is  
11 composed of people -- of subgroups of people of  
12 different ages who are not identical in their  
13 skills and in their motives and in their  
14 knowledge.

15 I think as a rough guideline in  
16 most of our studies kids who are, you know, 15  
17 and younger look different than kids who are 16  
18 and older. And I think that that's consistent  
19 with some of the data I presented on  
20 intellectual ability, which shows that by 16,  
21 you know, kids have a lot of the same  
22 intellectual capacities as adults do.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           I think -- but yet I think that  
2           there is a group of people who are, let's say,  
3           from 16 to 21 who themselves are different from  
4           people who are in their twenties. So I don't  
5           think that we should -- I think we should treat  
6           them as somewhere midway between.

7           It's hard for me to answer your  
8           question about, you know, what policies or  
9           practices we might engage in to monitor or  
10          limit kids' use of over-the-counter medicines.  
11          I clearly think that based on our work that a  
12          16 year-old probably comprehends labeling in a  
13          way that's not appreciably different from an  
14          adult.

15          So in terms of wording and things  
16          like that, you know, obviously there is a lot  
17          of individual variability among adults in their  
18          intelligence and in their vocabulary, but I  
19          think that probably that individual variability  
20          among adults and among adolescents is more  
21          striking than the age differences once you're  
22          talking people 16 and older. Below 16, I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they probably would require some different  
2 kinds of explanations.

3 You know, I mean, you know my bias  
4 on this. I mean, I think that the way to  
5 approach this is through better regulation, and  
6 I think that labeling is important. But I  
7 don't think it's going to -- it's really going  
8 to solve the problem by itself.

9 DR. HUSZTI: I would agree with  
10 everything you said, and I guess the other  
11 point I'd make is I think it's such a  
12 complicated issue for teens in terms of, you  
13 know, what they're going to use when and what  
14 information they're abstracting when.

15 And when you think about a -- I  
16 mean, when I sort of think about the label,  
17 it's like oh, my gosh, I mean, there's not much  
18 space there to really change behavior in  
19 someone, particularly the younger adolescents,  
20 whose, you know, cognitive capabilities and the  
21 ability to sort of like stop yourself from  
22 doing something aren't so well developed.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1                   And, you know, I certainly -- I  
2 will just say from the clinical realm, I will  
3 agree with you as well. You know, the  
4 impulsivity that happens among these teens  
5 where it's just like, oh, yes, this happened,  
6 and so I just -- you know, I took this or I,  
7 you know, went and did this, and there's not a  
8 lot of rational explanation for it.

9                   So, again, when I think about the  
10 label, it's kind of like, not so sure what we  
11 can do to change that.

12                   MR. DENNISTON: Yes, I could add --  
13 I mean, I don't think anybody would think that  
14 a label is a brake, to use your analogy. We  
15 actually shifted our target age up. It was  
16 tweens before, but we found in the aggregate  
17 there are a couple of problems with that.

18                   One, the potential for agenda-  
19 setting -- that is, the media don't tell people  
20 what to think or whether to think about -- and  
21 if you expose younger teens who haven't been  
22 thinking about drugs to drug-rated messages,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you might put in on their agendas.

2 Second, we wanted to get teens more  
3 closely linked to the year of decision, to the  
4 point of decision, not only by way of age but  
5 also by media outlets and time of day -- for  
6 example, the more dangerous hours after school.

7 Third, we got a lot of pushback,  
8 frankly, from parents who said, "Sitting in my  
9 living room watching TV, and all of a sudden  
10 one of your nasty anti-drug messages came on.  
11 My kids didn't know a thing about drugs until  
12 now. You're educating kids unwittingly."

13 So there are a variety of factors,  
14 but I think based on the science we decided to  
15 delay -- or push it back to the tenth grade  
16 being our sweet spot.

17 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: First of all,  
18 I just want to agree with everybody, just let  
19 you know that I agree. But speaking of the  
20 label, and how small it is, I am also very  
21 concerned that just by putting information on a  
22 label that you may not be able to change

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 behavior. And I wonder whether that is even  
2 true in adults, and whether there have been  
3 studies conducted on that.

4 Because just based on what I know  
5 about the developing effect of risk messages, I  
6 would say -- I would predict that it doesn't  
7 change behavior. But, I mean, that's I guess a  
8 question for the audience or the other members  
9 of the panel.

10 DR. BRASS: Well, I'll answer that  
11 before I ask my question.

12 (Laughter.)

13 Because I think there are data that  
14 are at least strongly suggestive that in adult  
15 typical consumers that how -- how and what you  
16 communicate on the label will affect behavior  
17 in a trial situation. As I talked about this  
18 morning, how we extend that to the real-world  
19 marketplace, but clearly changing the message  
20 changes the behavior even within the context of  
21 a trial.

22 So I would not be overly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pessimistic in an absolute sense, and I would  
2 further point out, as I tried to salvage this  
3 morning, that we can't afford to be  
4 pessimistic, because without the label to guide  
5 behavior we are left with nothing. And that it  
6 is the tool we need to look at.

7           So, in fact, my questions are to  
8 follow up this theme in a little bit more  
9 focused way, because you've set this up nicely.  
10 And my concern is for the moment to put aside  
11 the question of abuse, but optimizing proper  
12 use when there's a therapeutic intent, because  
13 we have heard that adolescents are appropriate  
14 OTC users, and that whatever the relative role  
15 -- and we haven't heard definitive data on this  
16 either -- of judgment versus knowledge gaps and  
17 misconceptions.

18           There is at least a sense that  
19 there may be misconceptions about the relative  
20 safety and risk of OTC drugs. So I would be  
21 very specific in asking, based on your  
22 experience in risk communication, are there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 approaches to succinct messaging for  
2 adolescents that are more or less likely to  
3 penetrate the white noise and register at some  
4 level that is perhaps different than in other  
5 populations.

6 DR. CUMMINS: Is someone trying?

7 DR. HUSZTI: I'll try a little bit.

8 You know, I think one of the things, just  
9 thinking about health concepts, I think  
10 adolescents -- do have a different view of  
11 health I think than adults do. I think adults  
12 have a sort of more preventative, goal-driven  
13 kind of definition often. And I think  
14 adolescents may be a little less -- younger  
15 adolescents.

16 And so I think maybe better  
17 understanding, as Dr. Bruine de Bruin talked  
18 about, better understanding sort of what are  
19 the pieces that they are putting into their  
20 decision-making, would help guide them what  
21 kinds of changes on the label might be helpful  
22 in changing the behavior.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm a little uncomfortable with the  
2 data that is there right now maybe saying,  
3 "Well, I think this would work," or "I think  
4 that would work," because I'm not sure we know.

5 DR. BRASS: I mean, maybe just  
6 globally, how we communicate risk to affect  
7 behavior, I mean, there's a whole literature on  
8 what you put on a ladder to prevent people from  
9 going to the top step, and how you word that  
10 warning changes the likelihood of it being  
11 heeded.

12 So, and maybe the answer there  
13 isn't anything that we know about how to risk  
14 communicate. But if there was anything, I  
15 think it would be very helpful for this  
16 audience to hear, to have some sense of what's  
17 effective and what's ineffective in succinct  
18 messaging.

19 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: I think that  
20 in succinct messaging I think that we do know  
21 something about given -- given what the experts  
22 think people need to know, and given what we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can find out about what the audience needs to  
2 know, we can figure out through risk analysis  
3 which part of the message is most important and  
4 most likely to -- to resonate or to reduce  
5 risk.

6 And if you can't say everything,  
7 you need to say the thing that is most  
8 important to know. And that may depend on the  
9 audience, which may complicate your job, right,  
10 because how do you change the label so that  
11 even adolescents picks up a medication that has  
12 a different label than an adult.

13 So it would make it more  
14 complicated, and I don't know how you would  
15 address that. but I think it requires input  
16 from experts and from -- and knowledge from the  
17 -- about the target audience.

18 DR. STEINBERG: Let me say just a  
19 couple of things based on what we know about  
20 adolescent cognitive development, what I think  
21 would be thematically important. The first is  
22 to be as specific as possible and as concrete

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as possible. So I think that phrases like "as  
2 needed" are going to be more confusing for a  
3 kid than for an adult.

4 I think to phrase things in terms  
5 of what -- in terms of this is the dose that  
6 will give you the maximum benefit, that is  
7 taking advantage of the fact that we know that  
8 kids are more reward-focused than punishment-  
9 focused, and so to get them to understand in  
10 some kind of language that two pills is the  
11 optimum dose to reduce your headache, not three  
12 and not one, so I think, again, the specificity  
13 and the focus on what -- how can you get out of  
14 this product what the manufacturer intends you  
15 to get out of it.

16 And then, you know, I think just,  
17 then, as explicit as -- and succinct as  
18 possible, because we know that kids -- they  
19 don't like to read, so I think that, you know,  
20 the fewer words probably the better off you  
21 are. But I'm glad that you made another point.

22 I think it really seems to me like

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           there is two separate discussions going on  
2           here, and I think we shouldn't conflate them.  
3           One discussion is for kids that are seeking to  
4           use over-the-counter medications for their  
5           proper and intended usage, how do we market and  
6           package, you know, those products so that kids  
7           don't accidentally misuse them? And that  
8           includes underuse -- you know, underdose if in  
9           fact that's a problem.

10                         And then, the second is how do we  
11           protect against kids deliberately and  
12           knowingly, you know, abusing those drugs?  
13           Because no label -- I mean, if the label says,  
14           you know, take two, and I want to abuse it,  
15           well, I'm going to know that two is not enough  
16           to abuse it. So, you know, I think they are  
17           just two completely different conversations,  
18           and they shouldn't really be on the same -- you  
19           know, on the same agenda in some ways.

20                         MR. DENNISTON: Is the default  
21           position label and label only as opposed to a  
22           label plus reinforcement point of purchase, et

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           cetera? I mean, it seems to be that things  
2           work better when they're synchronized and there  
3           is multiple points of entry -- sorry. If the  
4           label only is the default position, why is that  
5           not supplemented by point of purchase  
6           advertising or other display to help make sure?  
7           Rather than have one bite at the apple, why not  
8           have two or three?

9                         DR. CUMMINS: Well, I'd like to  
10           encourage you to think out of the box in that  
11           sense.

12                        DR. MURPHY: Actually, Susan, that  
13           was my question -- is we've been talking about  
14           risk communication, only related to the label.  
15           And as you know, the agencies recently had a  
16           big discussion about behind the counter. And  
17           not going into all of those limitations, but  
18           what information do the people here have on the  
19           additional impact of if you're going to go  
20           purchase something, such as -- as we're talking  
21           about today, of having another source?

22                        Because in everything I've heard

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           today I haven't heard anybody mention the  
2           pharmacist as a resource.  And if you have any  
3           information in that area as to whether you  
4           think that would be something that would not be  
5           successful, you'd have to look at it to find  
6           out whether it would be successful, just where  
7           you -- what data you might have in that arena.

8                         DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN:  I guess it --  
9           I guess the pharmacist would be the person that  
10          they interact with when they go and get over-  
11          the-counter medications, but I am a little  
12          concerned -- I think that maybe the pharmacist  
13          would need training in how to provide that  
14          information.

15                        It's not that easy to be a good  
16          communicator, and I think that's one of the  
17          problems that we see with sexuality education,  
18          where high school teachers who are not trained  
19          to give that information have to give it, and  
20          they -- one thing that happens is they feel  
21          uncomfortable talking about that information,  
22          and they leave things out.  And they leave

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 things out that are taboo topics that kids  
2 don't get information about, and they're not  
3 getting that information from the teacher  
4 either.

5 So pharmacists may not be able to  
6 do that, and may need training to be able to do  
7 that well. There might be other ways that we  
8 can give people information. I wonder -- well,  
9 I don't know if we're thinking out of the box -  
10 - if it's really -- if it's -- so it depends on  
11 what the problems are and what people are  
12 buying and how important it is to give them  
13 more information.

14 But, for example, if it's really  
15 important to -- that people really understand  
16 how to use it, or whatever, you could -- could  
17 you give them a license before they -- and do  
18 they have to pass a test before they can  
19 actually use it? Or if behavioral skills  
20 training is especially important in this  
21 context as well, could you teach them  
22 appropriate use by giving them some guided

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 experience before they go off in the world with  
2 the medication?

3 I mean, I don't know. Those are  
4 some things to consider. Maybe there are other  
5 things that the other panelists can suggest.

6 DR. HUSZTI: I mean, I do think one  
7 of the -- and, again, this is really outside of  
8 the box and may not be practical, but we're  
9 thinking outside the box. I mean, I think one  
10 of the things adolescents also like to do is  
11 they like to play with options and outcomes,  
12 and, you know, I think a lot of what you did  
13 with the DVD was great, because there is that  
14 sort of like, well, what happens if I do that?  
15 Well, what happens if I do -- and you feel that  
16 sense of control and that you are discovering  
17 something, which I think engages an adolescent  
18 a lot more than, okay, here's a talking head  
19 sort of talking at you. And, again, I know  
20 that's probably impractical for every piece of  
21 over-the-counter medication, but something -- I  
22 mean, if you -- as you're thinking outside of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the box, if there's something that sort of  
2 allows some teen-driven aspect of that, you  
3 know, maybe that helps that risk message come  
4 home a little more powerfully.

5 MR. SEIGEL: I don't think it would  
6 be that difficult to have a -- kind of a  
7 teenage-specific CBT actually at the pharmacy  
8 with a little post test before the kid walks  
9 out with the drug.

10 DR. HUSZTI: I mean, the down side  
11 is it's -- you know, there's costs involved in  
12 creating it. There's certainly costs involved  
13 in putting it together correctly and matching  
14 it with the right -- with the right thing.  
15 But, you know, again, thinking outside of the  
16 box can often kind of lead us somewhere where  
17 some of those, you know, down sides maybe  
18 aren't a part of it.

19 DR. STEINBERG: I don't know. The  
20 cashier at my local CVS can barely ring me up.  
21 I'm not sure --

22 (Laughter.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           -- if this person can deliver CBT,  
2 you know, on the spot. So I'm not sure this is  
3 happening.

4           MS. LEONARD-SEGAL: Andrea Leonard-  
5 Segal from the FDA. I have a couple of  
6 questions. I'm in the division that oversees  
7 the non-prescription products for everyone.  
8 And a few things -- a few questions come to my  
9 mind, because we deal with the nuts and bolts  
10 of this on a daily basis. We help sponsors  
11 design these trials, and we review the data  
12 that comes back in.

13           And one of the decisions that we  
14 always have to make when we see this kind of  
15 data, whether it's in children, adolescents,  
16 adults, is our tolerance for the risk versus  
17 benefit. And I'm curious -- in listening to  
18 the panel I sort of get this over -- this  
19 thought that maybe kids can't -- we can't trust  
20 kids to use over-the-counter drugs. Maybe  
21 you're thinking it's not something that's a  
22 good idea.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   What I'm wondering is, what would  
2 your tolerance for error be in adolescents  
3 among a population that has a headache and is  
4 going in for an analgesic to treat the  
5 headache, or who has diarrhea and is going in  
6 for something to stop the diarrhea?

7                   The population that's intending to  
8 use the product for the purpose intended who  
9 could derive benefit from it, who may  
10 understand the information on the label the way  
11 an adult would but may not have all of the  
12 perfect decision-making skills or the -- not  
13 that adult decision-making skills are perfect,  
14 they're not, but approaching that level, what  
15 is the tolerance, and how should we be thinking  
16 about this?

17                  DR. STEINBERG: Well, I mean, I  
18 need to see some data on how big the problem is  
19 for different products. And I have no idea  
20 about, you know, how many accidental overdoses  
21 there are of particular products among people  
22 in this age. It may be such -- it may be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 trivial in which case it's not something that  
2 we need to spend a lot of time worrying about.  
3 On the other hand, it may be more than we're  
4 willing to tolerate.

5 And, clearly, if you phrased your  
6 question in a different way, which is if a  
7 three year-old walked into a drug store and  
8 wanted to buy an anti-diarrheal medication,  
9 would we think it would be a good idea for the  
10 pharmacist to sell it? And I think most people  
11 would probably say no.

12 So, then, the question is: well,  
13 we agree that there is some age below which  
14 people shouldn't be able to buy these products  
15 on their own, and then we can have a discussion  
16 about what that age, you know, ought to be. In  
17 my mind, you know, somewhere around 15 or 16  
18 feels pretty good -- feels, you know,  
19 reasonable enough to me.

20 I mean, we're willing to let people  
21 drive when they're 16, we certainly ought to be  
22 willing to let them take Tylenol when they're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 16, so -- because driving is probably a lot  
2 riskier. But, again, I don't know how  
3 prevalent this is as a public health problem.

4 MS. LEONARD-SEGAL: Among the  
5 adverse events that we see across the board for  
6 over-the-counter products, we have not explored  
7 every single one in detail for adolescent  
8 signals. But in general, we are not seeing  
9 much that exceeds -- or anything, really, that  
10 exceeds what we're seeing in the adult  
11 population.

12 So, and that's across the board,  
13 and that's true for acetaminophen as well. As  
14 a matter of fact, if I'm remembering the  
15 acetaminophen curves -- and there are people in  
16 this audience that know them better than I do -  
17 - who have worked more closely with that  
18 product, they actually tend to peak in the  
19 middle years as I remember for the highest risk  
20 for liver failure.

21 And so it's -- we're not seeing  
22 these huge, huge problems, but implicit in any

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 over-the-counter drug or any drug, whether it's  
2 given by prescription, will be a risk. And the  
3 question is: what is the tolerance for it?  
4 Because that can help us to sort of figure out  
5 where we need to be going in this. That's one  
6 piece of it.

7 Another question I have for you --  
8 and I thought all of your presentations were  
9 very, very interesting. This approach through  
10 a better regulation. Can you put some  
11 specifics on that that don't deal with things  
12 that we can't control? For example, we can't  
13 control the price of drugs that are over the  
14 counter. So we can't do it the way cigarettes  
15 are dealt with.

16 Right now, we have two venues.  
17 We've got prescription and over-the-counter  
18 marketing. We don't have behind-the-counter  
19 marketing. So if we go back to our offices  
20 tomorrow night after this is over, how can we  
21 make practical approaches to providing safe  
22 drug environments for adolescents in the short

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 term and in the long term?

2 DR. STEINBERG: Well, since I'm the  
3 one who advocated taking a regulatory approach  
4 on this, I'll give it a try. I mean, I don't  
5 understand the law here, and I don't understand  
6 why you couldn't have certain products  
7 requiring proof of age, you know, for purchase  
8 the way we do with cigarettes and other things.  
9 And you could take the most dangerous over-the-  
10 counter medications and require proof of  
11 purchase at the purchase point.

12 What those medications would be is  
13 really, you know, based on your data on adverse  
14 events. A second way to regulate kids is to  
15 make parents aware of the fact that these --  
16 that just because these medications can be  
17 purchased without a prescription doesn't mean  
18 that they are completely safe.

19 And I think a lot of parents don't  
20 know that, and so if -- if you told me -- if  
21 I'm the parent of a 14 year-old or a 15 year-  
22 old and you told me that certain cough

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 medicines, you know, were being abused on a  
2 large scale, I might not keep it in the  
3 medicine chest, you know, in the hall bathroom.  
4 I mean, I might keep it in a place where only I  
5 have access to it, and I can dose my kid when  
6 my kid needs it.

7           So that's another way to promote  
8 regulation of kids' use of these products is  
9 through advertising to parents.

10           MS. LEONARD-SEGAL: I guess that  
11 one thing that I heard this morning also was  
12 that these -- the teenage population doesn't  
13 avail themselves of their parents' wisdom in  
14 the majority over these kinds of questions. I  
15 think I heard a 30 percent number given out  
16 this morning. So it seems a very complicated  
17 problem.

18           One other thing I'd like to ask is  
19 if we did label our products only down to the  
20 age of 18, and we've heard a discussion today  
21 about the fact that young people sometimes do  
22 things just because they're told not to do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           them, do you think that our cutting off the  
2           labeling at a certain level would in fact  
3           decrease the use of products if there were not  
4           some enforcer at the door stopping somebody  
5           from purchasing a drug?

6                         DR. STEINBERG:   Well, I don't think  
7           there is a lot of evidence for the forbidden  
8           fruit, you know, model here.   So I'm not sure I  
9           buy the premise, you know, that kids do things  
10          because -- deliberately because we tell them  
11          not to.

12                        I think, you know, kids experiment  
13          with drugs because drugs feel good, and they  
14          find that out one way or the other way.   And  
15          they don't -- you know, they don't do it  
16          because we tell them not to do it.   They do it  
17          because we tell them to do it probably, but --

18                        MR. DENNISTON:   I think that's  
19          right.   We've looked at some recent MTV  
20          research about the new generation of teens, and  
21          they are ever more reliant on parents for  
22          advice and counsel.   So I think the parents'

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 strategies have got to be effective, and I  
2 don't believe there is any meaningful evidence  
3 of reactance. And what we do in a very  
4 provocative way and many times should incite  
5 reactance, but from our small scale and large  
6 scale surveys we're seeing hardly any evidence  
7 of that.

8 DR. HUSZTI: Can I just go back to  
9 your first question, just for a minute?

10 Because I know probably listening to all of us  
11 that there is that moment of like, oh my God,  
12 what are we going to do about this for these  
13 kids?

14 This is a huge problem, and I think  
15 part of what we're also saying is just it's a  
16 different problem, and maybe to kind of think  
17 just a little bit that teens' minds and  
18 cognitions and the way they make decisions  
19 might be a little different from adults and  
20 might bear some differences in how you do the  
21 post-marketing testing. I think it's more that  
22 than like, oh my gosh, we've got, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 huge, huge problems.

2 And I just want to add one other  
3 thing about the parents. I think the issue is  
4 -- I think teens have -- teens rely on their  
5 parents more than sometimes the studies would  
6 suggest, I think. And I think part of the  
7 problem is a lot of times parents just won't  
8 bring up the topic a lot of times, because they  
9 don't know how, and they don't know what to  
10 say.

11 And I would think with over-the-  
12 counter medicines parents probably are pretty  
13 inclined to go, oh, you know, go get that, go  
14 get the aspirin out of the medicine cabinet if  
15 you have a headache, and there's not a  
16 discussion, you know, or there's not a  
17 discussion of, hey, you know, sometimes if you  
18 take too much that's not a good idea, you know.

19 But I think teens probably really  
20 do look to their parents for guidance a lot  
21 more. In fact, in that study that I was  
22 showing when we said, you know, dedicate a song

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 to the most influential person in your life,  
2 every single one of the teens dedicated it to  
3 their mothers.

4 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: Could I --

5 MR. DENNISTON: Just quickly, what  
6 evidence do we have that parents are good or  
7 not so good models for their teen's use? We  
8 think that there's something here about drugs  
9 and alcohol and tobacco, but what about  
10 prescription and over-the-counter medication by  
11 where parents become a good model? That's a  
12 role they need to understand.

13 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: I also want  
14 to say that I think for -- that adolescents may  
15 be able to make good decisions about different  
16 over-the-counter medications, but it's not  
17 something we should assume. It's something we  
18 should study and to understand how they  
19 approach the decision, and they may -- you  
20 might find that they are not different from  
21 adults on some drugs, and maybe they are  
22 different from adults on some other drugs.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And you may find that they want to  
2 talk to their parents about some drugs and not  
3 about others. I can imagine that, for example,  
4 teenage girls don't want to talk to their  
5 parents about emergency contraception, but  
6 talking about headache medication is not that  
7 much of a problem.

8           And then, another thing that I  
9 wanted to point out is that going through the  
10 exercise of talking to adolescents you may find  
11 that -- again, it's an empirical question, but  
12 you may find that simplifying the label or  
13 whatever communication is being given, so that  
14 adolescents understand it, may actually help  
15 adults as well, because adults may also have  
16 some problems understanding the label or  
17 understanding how to appropriately use the  
18 medication.

19           And just taking a different view,  
20 understanding the problems that adolescents  
21 have, may help you to educate adults as well.  
22 But I think it's not something we should

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           assume.  It's something that needs to be  
2           researched.

3                       MR. SILVER:  Hi.  Tom Silver,  
4           representing the Society for Adolescent  
5           Medicine.  This has been excellent  
6           presentations, and they raise the issue of the  
7           balance between adolescents having to learn,  
8           practice, and adopt adult behaviors, the role  
9           of the parents as educators, and the potential  
10          for abuse and misuse.

11                      But the issue that has us  
12          preoccupied at the Society is, let's put it  
13          this way, the lack of weight of scientific  
14          information relating to over-the-counter  
15          decisions that affect teenagers.  I'll give you  
16          a couple of examples.

17                      One, Syrup of Ipecac has been  
18          removed from the pharmacopeia in Europe 10  
19          years ago.  Four years ago, the American  
20          Academy of Pediatrics has decried its use.  It  
21          is no more in the cabinet for home poisonings.

22                      A panel of the FDA two years ago

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 made the recommendation that Ipecac be removed  
2 because teenagers use it to self-induce  
3 vomiting with the eating disorders, they  
4 develop myositis, myocarditis, etcetera. They  
5 die from it, and it's still out there.

6 On the other hand, there is not an  
7 iota of evidence that emergency contraceptive  
8 pills could not very appropriately be used for  
9 teenagers that could be protected. So there is  
10 a bit of a hypocrisy going on here.

11 On the one hand, we are having this  
12 elaborate discussion on this type of over-the-  
13 counter medications which reminds me a little  
14 bit of the drunk that loses the key out there,  
15 but looks here because there is a light. And  
16 we are not addressing those things that are  
17 really important about over-the-counter  
18 medications.

19 So I will be interested in your  
20 response to that.

21 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: Yes. I think  
22 a lot of it is politics.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. HUSZTI: And I think the other  
2 thing is we do -- I think from the talks today  
3 that we recognize that there is different  
4 levels of abuse potential, there is different  
5 levels of risk potential with different  
6 medications. And, again, without the research,  
7 as you so well pointed out, it's hard to know.

8 And so it can be politics if we  
9 don't look at it, or it can be we just assume,  
10 you know, how many -- how many studies when we  
11 finally do them do we go, oh my God, that  
12 didn't work. Who knew? We thought it did.  
13 And that's why we do research. I'm not telling  
14 you anything.

15 DR. CUMMINS: Lisa?

16 DR. MATHIS: This is Lisa Mathis  
17 again from the FDA. I don't really have so  
18 much of a question as much as a clarifying  
19 point. And then, I'll turn it over to Dr.  
20 Kweder who probably does have a question.

21 Just as far as when the question  
22 was asked of how big of a problem is this in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           adolescence, and reflecting on the safety  
2           numbers, one of the reasons why -- well, with  
3           the adverse event reporting system that we  
4           have, the experts in the Office of Surveillance  
5           and Epidemiology really tell us that the  
6           spontaneous adverse events that we get for  
7           prescription products, it's one to 10 percent.

8                         So if we look at over-the-counter  
9           products where there is no mandatory reporting,  
10          or was no mandatory reporting, and then look at  
11          adolescents on top of that, my guess is that we  
12          probably don't really know what the safety  
13          profiles of these drugs are, especially based  
14          on this particular database.

15                        So I'd be careful with that data  
16          that we don't have any more on adolescents than  
17          we do on adults, because we know that data is  
18          not so hot in adults. It's probably worse for  
19          adolescents.

20                        DR. CUMMINS: And for -- especially  
21          over-the-counter products.

22                        Sandy?

1 DR. KWEDER: Yes. I'm Sandy  
2 Kweder. I'm from the FDA. And, boy, I think -  
3 - I have so many questions I can't even  
4 articulate them all, but I want to first make a  
5 point. And I think Dr. Silverman's comments  
6 are certainly appreciated by us, which is  
7 exactly why we're here. You know, we have  
8 found ourselves in a variety of circumstances  
9 over recent years where the question about how  
10 adolescents perceive medications has come up.

11 You know, to be perfectly honest,  
12 when we think about over-the-counter drugs, you  
13 heard about it this morning, toothpaste is an  
14 over-the-counter drug. Okay? Deodorant is an  
15 over-the-counter drug. It is regulated as an  
16 over-the-counter drug.

17 Well, I don't think any of us would  
18 question whether or not we need to think about  
19 how adolescents use deodorant, although in my  
20 house I sometimes do.

21 (Laughter.)

22 Or don't use it. But we think a

1 lot differently about internal analgesics so to  
2 speak, for example. So our -- one of the  
3 things that we're grappling with is -- kind of  
4 comes down to when does a drug need to have  
5 separate unique considerations for how it will  
6 be used or perceived by adolescents?

7 Sometimes I think the ones that  
8 maybe seem most obvious might be when there is  
9 a drug that we have any reason to believe might  
10 be abused for one thing or another, whether  
11 it's to induce vomiting or to get high. We  
12 have those same concerns in adults. They are  
13 not unique to adolescents, but we may need to  
14 be thinking about the adolescent subpopulation  
15 of potential users.

16 But what about other things? You  
17 know, are -- one of the questions that comes to  
18 mind -- came to my mind as I have been  
19 listening over the day is trying to remember  
20 when it actually dawned on me that I could --  
21 was old enough to buy Tylenol. You know, I  
22 don't know, and I couldn't tell from the data

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 this morning when adolescents actually -- or  
2 teenagers or kids even start to think that they  
3 could self-medicate.

4           You know, we saw a lot of data  
5 about they use what's in the household because  
6 their parents tell them, but a lot of what  
7 we're questioning is the independent use by a  
8 teenager. And that's where we're really  
9 struggling is when do we need to be worried  
10 about that, and particularly where we need  
11 information about that, where once we find  
12 something that we think needs information, or  
13 where adolescents need a unique way -- type of  
14 education, how do we achieve that?

15           So that's where I think Susan is  
16 saying -- Susan Cummins is saying think out of  
17 the box. What are some ways that we might do  
18 that?

19           I have been surprised in the  
20 questions and answers that we haven't heard  
21 much from the people from CHPA, and how you  
22 guys are thinking about that, because I'm sure

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you are. And I know there are several of you  
2 here, and so maybe one of you could comment.

3 Thanks.

4 PARTICIPANT: That's why we're on  
5 the panel tomorrow.

6 (Laughter.)

7 DR. KWEDER: You could give us a  
8 preview.

9 DR. STEINBERG: Well, I think you -  
10 - in your question you mention two  
11 circumstances that might warrant more thinking  
12 and more study. One is over-the-counter  
13 medications that have the potential to be  
14 abused -- to be deliberately abused for  
15 recreational purposes. I mean, we know that  
16 adolescence is a time when people experiment  
17 with drugs.

18 And if they can -- if somebody  
19 discovers that Robitussin is something that you  
20 can experiment with, then that -- you know,  
21 that ought to be on the list of things that we,  
22 you know, require proof of age for or something

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           like that.

2                       The other I guess would be to go  
3 back and to do some better surveillance of  
4 adverse events and find out if there are  
5 particular products that kids are misusing, not  
6 for recreational purposes but because they  
7 don't understand the -- you know, the proper  
8 dosing or what it's supposed to be used for.

9                       And, you know, then again, I mean,  
10 I think that really depends on what the  
11 particular product is, and I have no idea  
12 whether Pepto-Bismol should be on that list or  
13 -- you know, or not. And, I mean, I think we  
14 just need some better -- what was said before  
15 is that we need some better surveillance data  
16 to -- you know, to figure out, you know, which  
17 products these are.

18                      MR. SPANGLER: David Spangler with  
19 the Consumer Healthcare Products Association.  
20 A couple of things. I think on the abuse  
21 situation --

22                      DR. CUMMINS: Can you hold that?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SPANGLER: Of course.

2 DR. CUMMINS: Did --

3 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: Well, I was  
4 going to think really out of the box, but I'm  
5 not sure --

6 (Laughter.)

7 I'm turning my microphone on. I'm  
8 from Holland, and in Holland, as you may know,  
9 it's very easy to get high. Marijuana is kind  
10 of legal. You can use it, and you won't get  
11 arrested for it.

12 There is a minimum drinking age  
13 presumably, but I don't know what it is. It's  
14 not enforced. And, again, I'm just an n of 1,  
15 right, I lived in Holland, and I had never  
16 heard of kids using over-the-drug -- over-the-  
17 counter drugs to get high. They don't have to.

18 Maybe my sample was really biased,  
19 but, you know, I moved to the United States and  
20 my peer group here has all done it or they know  
21 about it, and a lot of them have tried it until  
22 they turned 21 and then went -- they went crazy

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 drinking because it was legal and they finally  
2 could drink, and they, you know, have the 21  
3 shots on their 21st birthday, which is really  
4 dangerous. And I found that shocking.

5 And so thinking out of the box -- I  
6 know you don't have the power to implement this  
7 -- but I just wonder whether there -- if there  
8 were legal, safer ways to have a little bit of  
9 fun, whether that would reduce the risks that  
10 our adolescents are exposed to.

11 If we can give them a glass of wine  
12 with, you know, Thanksgiving dinner or  
13 Christmas dinner at age 13, maybe they -- maybe  
14 getting drunk or getting off in some other way  
15 is not that exciting. They just learn slowly  
16 how to drink, and they don't seek extremely  
17 risky situations.

18 But this is the kind of out of box  
19 thinking you may not want to think about.

20 (Laughter.)

21 DR. CUMMINS: Go ahead.

22 MR. SPANGLER: I have a couple of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           comments rather than questions, but one, just  
2           on the question of abuse -- and let's -- we may  
3           as well talk about cough medicine abuse among  
4           teens, because that is a problem, and that's  
5           why, yes, we think age restrictions are a great  
6           idea.

7                         That's why we met with a number of  
8           major retailers across the country to encourage  
9           them to put in place voluntary age restrictions  
10          and why we have lobbied Congress to have a bill  
11          to have age restrictions across the board, so  
12          that you can't buy cough medicine with  
13          dexamethorphan without, because, yes, both  
14          prescription and OTC abuse can be a problem.

15                        So, yes, so when you've got a  
16          specific problem on the abuse side, I think  
17          that there are tools to deal with it and we  
18          want to do that. And we've done a lot of  
19          educational work, we've reached 22 million  
20          parents since we launched our Five Moms website  
21          in May, to get the message across that parents  
22          who talk to their teens -- their children,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           rather, are half as likely to abuse drugs as  
2           those who don't. That's according to the  
3           Partnership for a Drug-Free America.

4                         Now, moving on to the -- what we'll  
5           call are they using them safely and  
6           appropriately and effectively for the  
7           conditions for which they are intended, I think  
8           Dr. Kweder put her finger on that question.  
9           That is, in a lot of instances we have no  
10          reason to think that they are any different.

11                        And as you've talked about, Dr.  
12          Steinberg, you know, at 16 we let people drive  
13          a car, so it would be a little bit silly to say  
14          we can't let them take something for a headache  
15          or an upset stomach or their acne. So we do  
16          have to kind of think through, is there, just  
17          as in any, you know, prescription and non-  
18          prescription, switch application as Dr. Brass  
19          alluded to?

20                        You know, if there is a specific  
21          question that we want to answer because teens  
22          are different, and we have some rational reason

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to believe and think they're different, then  
2 absolutely, let's apply the best research tools  
3 we can to get at that question.

4 But anyway, I look forward to  
5 talking with you guys more tomorrow when I'm  
6 sitting up there.

7 DR. CUMMINS: Did you want to make  
8 a comment?

9 MR. DENNISTON: Yes, briefly. The  
10 notion of harm reduction does come up from time  
11 to time, and certainly the minimum purchase age  
12 of 21 for alcohol in the U.S. is a topic that  
13 is getting more and more attention. If you can  
14 go to war at 18, why shouldn't you be able to  
15 have a drink at 18?

16 Well, in fact, if we lower the  
17 drinking age, we're going to see roughly 1,000  
18 more teenage deaths each and every year. So  
19 where we are now with that product is the  
20 situation regarding we've saved a lot of lives  
21 -- roughly 1,000 a year -- just in -- mostly in  
22 drunk driving crashes, not to speak of falls

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 and burns and date rapes and all those other  
2 kinds of things. So that's just one of the  
3 consequences of these policies.

4 I've heard it said there are  
5 basically four kinds of policies -- one, policy  
6 supported by data; two, policies contradicted  
7 by data; three, policies absent data; and,  
8 fourth, data in search of policies. And so I  
9 think when we talk about the policy issues we  
10 have to look at the data, but we understand at  
11 the same time that, frankly, a lot of policies  
12 are created by legislative bodies that are not  
13 based on data whatsoever, nor is there intent  
14 to base them on data, or is there intent to  
15 track the impact.

16 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: Right. Yes,  
17 we need data. Another thing about the Dutch  
18 experience is that kids learn to drink before  
19 they learn to drive, and here it's the other  
20 way around. But that's --

21 MR. DENNISTON: We could raise the  
22 driving age.

1 PARTICIPANT: Yes.

2 (Laughter.)

3 DR. CUMMINS: Well, given the  
4 number of teen deaths from driving in  
5 Montgomery County lately, that might not be a  
6 bad thing. Heinz, did you --

7 DR. SCHNEIDER: Yes. I have a  
8 brief and a longer comment, a brief comment,  
9 almost an Austrian rebuttal to the Dutch  
10 sinking out of the books. As a matter of fact,  
11 in my country, a 15 year-old who wants to do  
12 silly things and wants to get a little bit high  
13 can go to the supermarket and easily buy a six-  
14 pack of beer, and it's not a better world.  
15 It's definitely not.

16 I agree we need data on the broader  
17 question. I think it's really medicine per  
18 medicine, and issue per issue. And whenever I  
19 would see data which show that adolescents  
20 don't understand the communication, go like a  
21 drug-drug interaction of a specific medicine, I  
22 would first say -- I would first look at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adult data and say, isn't that a broader  
2 problem?

3 And we don't have to do something  
4 here at adolescent-specific and only if -- if  
5 our data really show that this is a situation,  
6 that this is a medicine, and how it's used and  
7 how it's marketed requires specific things,  
8 specific communication, specific measures for  
9 other lessons, data for if -- if we should go  
10 there, but without data I would just not jump  
11 to wrong conclusions.

12 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: I don't know.  
13 I think I would want to argue that we would  
14 standardly include research on adolescents.  
15 And we may find that they're the same as  
16 adults, and we may find that they're not. But  
17 I -- I would assume to -- I would advise to  
18 include them.

19 DR. CUMMINS: Charlie?

20 DR. GANLEY: Yes. Charlie Ganley  
21 from FDA. I think one of the other things,  
22 it's not just a question for us and what we do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with adolescents now, but we deal with now with  
2 the problem with how adults use OTC medicines  
3 and prescription medicine in general.

4 And the question is well, how did  
5 they get to that point? Why do they have these  
6 perceptions that they have where they may  
7 ignore warnings or they may take more than  
8 recommended amount? And so -- and our thinking  
9 is that in thinking about this whole issue over  
10 the last year is, well, we're trying to attack  
11 the problem at the adult stage, and we actually  
12 need to look at the adolescent stage and see  
13 what is going on there and how can we influence  
14 that, whether it be OTC medicines or  
15 prescription medicines.

16 And so I'd be interested in your  
17 thoughts on understanding, you know, the -- or  
18 the behaviors of adolescents, how predictive of  
19 that is it once they get into -- become adults?  
20 You know, the -- you know, you showed us  
21 various charts about, you know, the changes as  
22 they get into their twenties and things.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Well, how is it that some of these  
2 adolescents, when they become adults, they  
3 still may have behaviors or have -- or maybe  
4 they didn't learn behaviors as adolescents that  
5 caused them to use medicines incorrectly,  
6 because many of our problems that we have with  
7 drugs now, including -- you can go back even to  
8 some of the issues with the pediatric cold  
9 products, is those -- half of the serious  
10 adverse events are related to misuse and abuse,  
11 and some of it is the parents just give adult  
12 formulation, for example.

13           So that's -- it's a much bigger  
14 issue than just addressing adults. It is  
15 because we think we have to attack the problem  
16 of adult misuse early on in the phase, so I'd  
17 be interested in hearing your comments on that.

18           DR. HUSZTI: I mean, I would say  
19 this would be more probably on the prescription  
20 drug side, but, you know, there is a literature  
21 out there and an interest in looking at  
22 transition in care. So, you know, how do you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 move from being in a pediatric kind of setting  
2 where people do things for you to an adult  
3 setting where you have to take this on?

4 Looking at your charts, and, you  
5 know, the -- yes, you're at the cognitive age,  
6 and some people make that transition really  
7 well, some people make that transition  
8 horribly, some people don't pick up until  
9 they're in their thirties or forties, and, you  
10 know, then they've had some pretty major  
11 complications sometimes, and so I -- this is  
12 the long way around to say I'm not -- I'm not  
13 sure we know. I haven't seen a lot of data  
14 that would suggest this is the thing that kind  
15 of helps make that transition successful, but  
16 other panelists may --

17 DR. STEINBERG: Well, I think we  
18 know that for the most part adolescents don't  
19 specialize in substances, you know, to -- you  
20 know, for recreational high purposes, so I  
21 would suspect that the same factors that  
22 predict, you know, marijuana and alcohol and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other illicit drug use would predict, you know,  
2 abuse of over-the-counter, you know,  
3 medications as well.

4 And I think there wouldn't be any  
5 reason to not hypothesize that the same fact,  
6 which is that the earlier you start to use a  
7 substance during adolescence the more the  
8 chances are you're going to continue using it  
9 in adulthood, which has been established now  
10 across a wide range of substances, that that's  
11 going to hold true for these substances as  
12 well.

13 So, I mean, one way of answering  
14 your question is that certainly a strategy for  
15 preventing the misuse or abuse of over-the-  
16 counter prescription medications among adults  
17 is to prevent it among adolescents, because if  
18 they're not doing it as adolescents it's very  
19 unlikely they're going to abuse them as adults.

20 DR. BRUINE DE BRUIN: Yes. I do  
21 Erev at the University -- I think the Technion  
22 University in Israel has been doing work on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effect of warnings on risk behavior. And he  
2 showed -- and he also does a review of the  
3 related literature, that the earlier you give  
4 warning the -- in terms of whether you give a  
5 warning before people are engaged in a risky  
6 behavior or after, it's more effective if you  
7 give it to them before, because if they engage  
8 in the behavior, a lot of risk behaviors will  
9 not lead to negative outcome.

10 So people engage in the behavior  
11 and nothing happens, and they conclude that  
12 it's fine. And then, they continue to engage  
13 in it, and they may still in the end end up  
14 with a negative outcome.

15 So he has shown that if you get the  
16 warnings to people before they have that  
17 experience, the warning is more effective than  
18 if you give it afterwards. So I think that's  
19 another argument for targeting adolescents with  
20 information about how to use specific  
21 medications.

22 DR. GANLEY: I just have two more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 points. One is a question, and one is a sort  
2 of comment. I just want to reiterate Susan  
3 Cummins' comment about looking outside the box.  
4 And the way I sort of look at this is that our  
5 regulatory authority is really dealing with  
6 labels now, but I think we have to look at what  
7 does the OTC drug market look like in 10 or 20  
8 or 30 years?

9           You know, because you see all of  
10 these technologies out there. You know,  
11 there's talking labels, you know, there's  
12 various mechanisms to improve health literacy  
13 using technology, and I wish we had clear  
14 guidance that we had the regulatory authority  
15 to use those. That's not entirely clear.

16           But I think those are the types of  
17 things -- where can technology come into play  
18 here in influencing behavior, not just -- you  
19 know, I have two teenagers, and they are  
20 technology savvy. And, you know, they can pick  
21 up something, not even read the directions, and  
22 they figured out how to use it. And yet we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 don't use that -- these type of instruments to  
2 convey health literacy.

3 And so that's where I think we're  
4 talking about, too, is what in technology can  
5 we use to try to influence use, because that's  
6 going to be with these adolescents the rest of  
7 their lives, long after we're gone. So --

8 DR. HUSZTI: I was just -- from our  
9 study that -- I mean, I think you're absolutely  
10 right. I mean, technology was very teen-  
11 centric, and, you know, they talked a lot  
12 about, you know, "I fall asleep texting in my  
13 bed, and I wake up in the morning and I start  
14 texting," and, you know, it's omnipresent.

15 And one of the things that Robert  
16 Wood Johnson Foundation is hoping to do  
17 ultimately is put together like what is a  
18 prototype that one could use to use technology  
19 to help teens make a better transition, to help  
20 teens be more healthy, to help address a lot of  
21 these issues, because that -- you're right,  
22 they're very technology savvy.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   That's very -- again, seen as teen-  
2                   centric and something that's not -- you know,  
3                   the adults don't know how to do that. This is  
4                   cool, because I've got this. So I think it's a  
5                   great idea.

6                   DR. GANLEY: The last question I  
7                   have has to do with the so-called latchkey kids  
8                   who come home, they don't have anyone in the  
9                   house, and how do they function relative to  
10                  someone who may have -- you know, and I don't  
11                  want to characterize that they may not have as  
12                  much parental involvement.

13                  They actually may have more where  
14                  the parents are setting out these are the  
15                  things you have to do when you get home. Are  
16                  there differences in their abilities to make  
17                  decisions versus kids who, you know, may have a  
18                  parent at home when they come home and totally  
19                  depend on the parent?

20                  And I can tell you I have 16 and 17  
21                  year-olds and they won't pick up a medicine  
22                  without asking us. They have never been in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that situation as much I think, you know, on a  
2 regular basis where either one of us is not  
3 home. So I'm just interested in hearing that  
4 perspective, too.

5 DR. STEINBERG: Well, there's a  
6 fair amount of research on differential  
7 opportunity and access to substances among kids  
8 in the after-school hours who don't have adult  
9 supervision. I don't think -- the studies that  
10 I'm aware of that have compared the decision-  
11 making abilities of kids who are -- who have a  
12 lot of time unsupervised after school with  
13 those who don't don't find very many  
14 differences.

15 There aren't very many differences  
16 in personality, you know, between those  
17 samples. But there are differences in behavior  
18 that have to do with opportunity, and, you  
19 know, clearly the more we can -- and, again,  
20 this is outside the auspices of the FDA, but  
21 the more we can get funding for adult  
22 supervised after-school programming for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 teenagers, especially for younger teenagers who  
2 tend to be left out of a lot of high school  
3 programming, then the more we will keep them in  
4 situations where they won't have easy access to  
5 these substances.

6 DR. MURPHY: I just wanted to come  
7 back to the separation of what we're struggling  
8 with -- of drugs that are being abused for  
9 recreational versus what one of our struggles  
10 are -- just communicating to the adolescent who  
11 wants to go buy, you know, their analgesic and  
12 their other drug, and it's not deliberately  
13 going to be abused.

14 And I think they -- you know, Dr.  
15 Steinberg said that earlier, and I think we  
16 keep sort of crossing back and forth, and we  
17 need to be really careful because what I --  
18 we're trying to get at is how do we, for those  
19 products -- that's sort of the first level of  
20 discussion -- how do we for those products make  
21 sure that we have the data on how -- first of  
22 all, what's the dose, because extrapolating

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from adults we have now learned is -- unless we  
2 have the data to tell us we can extrapolate,  
3 and then we still need the dosing data and we  
4 still need the safety data. We shouldn't be  
5 extrapolating until we have that data.

6 But, so that -- how do we have the  
7 data so we know the dose? How do we have the  
8 data that tells us how to risk communicate?  
9 And then, how do we study if it's working? I  
10 mean, those are the huge issues that we're  
11 trying to find out of the box, you know,  
12 approaches to it.

13 And, you know, Charlie may be  
14 right, maybe it's going to be that when the kid  
15 buys it it's got some little -- not a computer  
16 chip, but some little micro phone on it or  
17 something, and, you know, you get to call in.

18 And also, get people to understand  
19 they have to report when they're having adverse  
20 reactions they didn't expect, because, again,  
21 as I said this morning, that's the one thing  
22 we're finding out. If you don't look and you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 don't separate out the kids for adverse events,  
2 you aren't going to find them.

3 DR. CUMMINS: Well, I want to thank  
4 our panelists for being here today and for  
5 sharing with us all of their knowledge. And I  
6 just wanted to ask all of you if you have any  
7 closing thoughts that you want to share before  
8 we wrap up.

9 (No response.)

10 I see a no. Thank you all for  
11 being here, and thank you very much. Let's  
12 give our panelists a round of applause.

13 (Applause.)

14 (Whereupon, at 5:22 p.m., the  
15 proceedings in the foregoing matter  
16 went off the record.)

17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22